Profile BASIC

Table of contents

Structure of CII schema	3
Detailed documentation	
ExchangedDocumentContext	
GuidelineSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter	g
ExchangedDocument	
SupplyChainTradeTransaction	11
SpecifiedTradeProduct	12
SpecifiedTradeProduct	12
SpecifiedLineTradeAgreement	13
SpecifiedLineTradeDelivery	14
SpecifiedLineTradeSettlement	15
ApplicableHeaderTradeAgreement	20
SellerTradeParty	20
BuyerTradeParty	24
ApplicableHeaderTradeDelivery	30
ShipToTradeParty	30
Actual Delivery Supply Chain Event	31
ApplicableHeaderTradeSettlement	32
ApplicableTradeTax	35
BillingSpecifiedPeriod	39
SpecifiedTradeSettlementHeaderMonetarySumma	ation47
Geschäftsregeln	51
General business rules	51
Integrity rules	54
Reverse charge	55
Exempt from VAT	
Export	57
Intracommunity supply	58
VAT in the Canary Islands	
VAT on Ceuta and Melilla	60
Out of scope of VAT	61
VAT standard and reduced rate	

Profile BASIC

Table of contents	
Zero rate VAT	63

	CrossIndustryInvoice - xs:sequence	BG-0
1 1	= xs.sequence = ExchangedDocumentContext	BG-2
	- xs:sequence	50 2
0 1	BusinessProcessSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter xs:sequence	BT-23-00
1 1	L ID	BT-23
1 1	→ GuidelineSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter	BT-24-00
	xs:sequence	3.2.00
1 1	LID	BT-24
1 1	→ ExchangedDocument	BT-1-00
	xs:sequence	
1 1	— ID	BT-1
1 1	— TypeCode	BT-3
1 1	→ IssueDateTime	BT-2-00
	xs:choice	
1 1	☐ DateTimeString	BT-2
required	☐ format	BT-2-0
0 unbounded	☐ IncludedNote	BG-1
	xs:sequence	
1 1	— Content	BT-22
0 1	└─ SubjectCode	BT-21
1 1	☐ SupplyChainTradeTransaction	BG-25-00
	¬ xs:sequence	
1 unbounded	IncludedSupplyChainTradeLineItem xs:sequence	BG-25
1 1	→ AssociatedDocumentLineDocument	BT-126-00
	xs:sequence	
1 1	LineID	BT-126
0 1	☐ IncludedNote	BT-127-00
	xs:sequence	
1 1	☐ Content	BT-127
1 1	SpecifiedTradeProduct xs:sequence	BG-31
0 1	GlobalID	BT-157
required	└ schemeID	BT-157-1
1 1	Name	BT-153
1 1	→ SpecifiedLineTradeAgreement	BG-29
	xs:sequence	
0 1	☐ GrossPriceProductTradePrice	BT-148-00
	xs:sequence	
1 1	— ChargeAmount	BT-148
0 1	BasisQuantity	BT-149-1
	unitCode	BT-150-1
0 1	AppliedTradeAllowanceCharge <price allowance=""> xs:sequence</price>	BT-147-00
1 1	☐ ChargeIndicator	BT-147-01
	xs:choice	
1 1	Indicator	BT-147-02
1 1	ActualAmount	BT-147
1 1	NetPriceProductTradePrice xs:sequence	BT-146-00
1 1	— ChargeAmount	BT-146
0 1	BasisQuantity	BT-149
0 1	unitCode	BT-150
1 1	T SpecifiedLineTradeDelivery	BT-129-00
	↓ xs:sequence	
1 1	BilledQuantity	BT-129
required	☐ unitCode	BT-130
1 1	SpecifiedLineTradeSettlement xs:sequence	BG-30-00
1 1	→ ApplicableTradeTax	BG-30
	xs:sequence	30 00

Structure of the CII scheme according to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 limited to the BASIC profile 1 .. 1 TypeCode BT-151-0 1 .. 1 CategoryCode BT-151 0 .. 1 - RateApplicablePercent BT-152 0 .. 1 BillingSpecifiedPeriod BG-26 xs:sequence T StartDateTime 0 .. 1 BT-134-00 xs:choice DateTimeString format 1 .. 1 BT-134 required BT-134-0 0 .. 1 EndDateTime BT-135-00 xs:choice DateTimeString format 1 .. 1 BT-135 required BT-135-0 0 .. unbounded SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge <Allowance> **BG-27** xs:sequence ChargeIndicator 1 .. 1 BG-27-0 xs:choice Indicator 1 .. 1 BG-27-1 1 .. 1 ActualAmount BT-136 0 .. 1 BT-140 ReasonCode BT-139 0 .. 1 Reason 0 .. unbounded SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge < Charge > **BG-28** xs:sequence ChargeIndicator 1 .. 1 BG-28-0 xs:choice Indicator 1 .. 1 BG-28-1 BT-141 - ActualAmount 1 .. 1 ReasonCodeReason 0 .. 1 BT-145 0 .. 1 BT-144 1 .. 1 Specified Trade Settlement Line Monetary SummationBT-131-00 xs:sequence 1 .. 1 LineTotalAmount BT-131 BT-10-00 1 .. 1 - ApplicableHeaderTradeAgreement xs:sequence 0 .. 1 BuyerReference BT-10 1 .. 1 SellerTradeParty BG-4 xs:sequence 0 .. unbounded - ID BT-29 0 .. unbounded GlobalID BT-29-0 schemeID required BT-29-1 BT-27 1 .. 1 Name SpecifiedLegalOrganization BT-30-00 xs:sequence LID schemeID 0 .. 1 BT-30 BT-30-1 __ TradingBusinessName 0 .. 1 BT-28 PostalTradeAddress 1 .. 1 BG-5 xs:sequence 0 .. 1 PostcodeCode BT-38 0 .. 1 - LineOne BT-35 - LineTwo BT-36 .. 1 0 .. 1 - LineThree BT-162 0 .. 1 CityName BT-37 CountryID 1 .. 1 BT-40 0 .. 1 BT-39 CountrySubDivisionName - URIUniversalCommunication 0 .. 1 BT-34-00 xs:sequence 1 .. 1 - URIID RT-34 _ schemeID required BT-34-1 0 .. 1 SpecifiedTaxRegistration <BT-31 VAT Identifier> BT-31-00 xs:seauence ID BT-31 1 .. 1 schemeID required BT-31-0

0 1	SpecifiedTaxRegistration <bt-32 local="" tax<="" th=""><th>BT-32-00</th></bt-32>	BT-32-00
	Identifier>	
	xs:sequence	
1 1		BT-32
required	schemeID	BT-32-0
1 1	→ BuyerTradeParty	BG-7
	└── xs:sequence	
0 1	— ID	BT-46
0 1	☐ GlobalID	BT-46-0
required	└ schemeID	BT-46-1
1 1	— Name	BT-44
0 1	→ SpecifiedLegalOrganization	BT-47-00
	xs:sequence	3 0.
0 1		BT-47
	schemeID	BT-47-1
1 1	→ PostalTradeAddress	BG-8
1 1	xs:sequence	DG-0
0 1	— PostcodeCode	BT-53
0 1		
0 1	— LineOne	BT-50
0 1	LineTwo	BT-51
0 1	LineThree	BT-163
0 1	— CityName	BT-52
1 1	CountryID	BT-55
0 1	☐ CountrySubDivisionName	BT-54
0 1	T URIUniversalCommunication	BT-49-00
	xs:sequence	
1 1	│	BT-49
required	schemeID	BT-49-1
0 1	→ SpecifiedTaxRegistration	BT-48-00
0 1		D1-40-00
1 1	xs:sequence	DT 40
1 1	L SchemeID	BT-48
required 0 1		BT-48-0
0 1	SellerTaxRepresentativeTradeParty	BG-11
	│	
1 1	Name	BT-62
1 1	PostalTradeAddress	BG-12
0 1	─ PostcodeCode	BT-67
0 1	LineOne	BT-64
0 1	LineTwo	BT-65
0 1	─ LineThree	BT-164
0 1	— CityName	BT-66
1 1	— CountryID	BT-69
0 1	CountrySubDivisionName	BT-68
1 1	→ SpecifiedTaxRegistration	BT-63-00
1 1	xs:sequence	B1-03-00
1 1		DT 63
1 1	TID	BT-63
required	∟ schemeID	BT-63-0
0 1	BuyerOrderReferencedDocument	BT-13-00
	☐ ¬ xs:sequence	
1 1	☐ IssuerAssignedID	BT-13
0 1	☐ ContractReferencedDocument	BT-12-00
	☐ xs:sequence	
1 1		BT-12
1 1	☐ ApplicableHeaderTradeDelivery	BG-13-00
	xs:sequence	
0 1	→ ShipToTradeParty	BG-13
	xs:sequence	
0 1	— ID	BT-71
0 1	→ GlobalID	BT-71-0
	schemeID	BT-71-1
required		
0 1	— Name	BT-70
0 1	├── PostalTradeAddress	BG-15

	xs:sequence	
0 1	— PostcodeCode	BT-78
0 1	— LineOne	BT-75
0 1	- LineTwo	BT-76
0 1	- LineThree	BT-165
0 1	— CityName	BT-77
1 1	— CountryID	BT-80
0 1 0 1	☐ CountrySubDivisionName	BT-79
0 1	ActualDeliverySupplyChainEvent	BT-72-000
	xs:sequence	
1 1	OccurrenceDateTime	BT-72-00
	xs:choice	
1 1	DateTimeString format	BT-72 BT-72-0
required 0 1	→ DespatchAdviceReferencedDocument	
	xs:sequence	BT-16-00
1 1	☐ IssuerAssignedID	BT-16
1 1	☐ ApplicableHeaderTradeSettlement	BG-19
	T xs:sequence	50 13
0 1	— CreditorReferenceID	BT-90
0 1	─ PaymentReference	BT-83
0 1	— TaxCurrencyCode	BT-6
1 1	─ InvoiceCurrencyCode	BT-5
0 1	→ PayeeTradeParty	BG-10
	xs:sequence	
0 1	⊢ ID	BT-60
0 1	GlobalID	BT-60-0
required	- schemeID	BT-60-1
1 1	— Name	BT-59
0 1	☐ SpecifiedLegalOrganization	BT-61-00
	¬ xs:sequence	
0 1	T ID schemeID	BT-61
0 unbounded	→ SpecifiedTradeSettlementPaymentMeans	BT-61-1 BG-16
o unbounded	xs:sequence	BG-10
1 1	TypeCode	BT-81
0 1	→ PayerPartyDebtorFinancialAccount	BT-91-00
	xs:sequence	
1 1	☐ IBANID	BT-91
0 1	- PayeePartyCreditorFinancialAccount	BG-17
	xs:sequence	
0 1	- IBANID	BT-84
0 1	└─ ProprietaryID	BT-84-0
1 unbounded	T ApplicableTradeTax	BG-23
	☐ xs:sequence	
1 1	— Calculated Amount	BT-117
1 1	— TypeCode	BT-118-0
0 1	— ExemptionReason	BT-120
1 1	— BasisAmount	BT-116
1 1	— CategoryCode	BT-118
0 1	- ExemptionReasonCode	BT-121
0 1	— DueDateTypeCode	BT-8
0 1		BT-119
0 1	xs:sequence	BG-14
0 1	→ StartDateTime	BT-73-00
· ·	xs:choice	D1-73-00
1 1	→ DateTimeString	BT-73
required	- format	BT-73-0
0 1	☐ EndDateTime	BT-74-00
	xs:choice	
1 1	☐ DateTimeString	BT-74
1 1	accg	

0 unbounded	→ SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge < Document Level	BG-20
	Allowances>	
1 1	ChargeIndicator	BG-20-0
1 1	☐ Indicator	BG-20-1
0 1	— CalculationPercent	BT-94
0 1	— BasisAmount	BT-93
1 1	— ActualAmount	BT-92
0 1	— ReasonCode	BT-98
0 1	— Reason	BT-97
1 1	CategoryTradeTax xs:sequence	BT-95-00
1 1	— TypeCode	BT-95-0
1 1	— CategoryCode	BT-95
0 1	☐ RateApplicablePercent	BT-96
0 unbounded	→ SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge < Document Level	BG-21
o unbounded	Charges>	50 21
	xs:sequence	
1 1	→ ChargeIndicator	BG-21-0
	xs:choice	55 22 3
1 1	☐ Indicator	BG-21-1
0 1	— CalculationPercent	BT-101
0 1	— BasisAmount	BT-100
1 1	— ActualAmount	BT-99
0 1	— ReasonCode	BT-105
0 1	— Reason	BT-104
1 1	→ CategoryTradeTax	BT-102-00
	xs:sequence	
1 1	─ TypeCode	BT-102-0
1 1	— CategoryCode	BT-102
0 1	- RateApplicablePercent	BT-103
0 1	SpecifiedTradePaymentTerms	BT-20-00
	xs:sequence	
0 1	Description	BT-20
0 1	→ DueDateDateTime	BT-9-00
	xs:choice	
1 1	☐ DateTimeString	BT-9
required	│	BT-9-0
0 1	☐ DirectDebitMandateID	BT-89
1 1	→ SpecifiedTradeSettlementHeaderMonetarySummation	BG-22
	☐ xs:sequence	
1 1	- LineTotalAmount	BT-106
0 1	— ChargeTotalAmount	BT-108
0 1	— AllowanceTotalAmount	BT-107
1 1	— TaxBasisTotal Amount	BT-109
0 1	TaxTotalAmount <invoice amount="" total=""></invoice>	BT-110
required	└ ─ currencyID	BT-110-0
0 1	TaxTotalAmount <invoice amount="" in="" td="" total="" vat<=""><td>BT-111</td></invoice>	BT-111
	accounting currency>	
required		BT-111-0
1 1	— GrandTotalAmount	BT-112
0 1	— TotalPrepaidAmount	BT-113
1 1		BT-115
0 unbounded	InvoiceReferencedDocument	BG-3
	└── xs:sequence	
1 1	— IssuerAssignedID	BT-25
0 1	FormattedIssueDateTime	BT-26-00
	xs:sequence	
1 1	DateTimeString	BT-26
required	└─ format	BT-26-0
0 1	☐ ReceivableSpecifiedTradeAccountingAccount ☐ ReceivableSpecifiedTradeAccountingAccountin	BT-19-00

Structure of the CI	I scheme according	g to CEN/TS 16931-3-3 limited	to the BASIC profile
1 1	∟ _{ID}		BT-19

Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (BASIC profile)

							DDOCECC CONTDO
kchangedDocu				tT			PROCESS CONTRO
		geaDocum	entcont	extrype			
		ousiness ter	ms prov	iding info	rmation on th	e business	process and rules applicable to the Invoice
	document.		•	J			
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 1693	1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDE	D
Used in:	Χ	X	Χ		X	X	
usinessProces	sSpecified E	ocument	Contex	tParame	ter		Grouping of business context information
		entContext	:Parame	terType			
					4 (004 450 07)		
							D
		Х	Х		Х		
						11	
							Rusiness process tv
	udt:IDTvne						Business process ty
		id by the B	uver.				
-	•		۵, ۵				
Use:	Identifies th	e business	process	context in	which the tra	ansaction a	ppears, to enable the Buyer to process the
	Invoice in a	n appropria	ite way.				
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC				
Used in:	X	Χ	X		X	X	
uidelineSpecif	iedDocume	entContex	(tParan	neter	Gr	ouping of	fapplication recommendation information
		entContext	:Parame	terType			
EN16931-ID:	B1-24-00						
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 1693	1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDE	D
Used in:				2.1. 2000.			
)							Specification identif
Data type:	udt:IDType						·
Usage note:	This identifi	es compian	ice or co	nformanc	e to this docu	ment. Conf	ormant invoices specify: urn:cen.eu:en16931:
		-	ant to a	user speci ¹	fication may i	dentify tha	t user specification here. No identification
		o be used.					
		ation of the	s specifi.	ation con	tainina tha ta	tal cat of m	los rogardina comantia contant cardinalities
use:			•		•		
	and busines				tained in the	instance uc	cument comornis.
	ırn:cen.eu:ei						
			Tome B	riore			
Business rule:	BR-1	Process co	ontrol		***************************************		
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 1693	1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDE	D
Used in:	Χ	Х	Х		X	Х	
changedDocu	ıment					Group	ing of characteristics that affect the ent
							docume
Data type:	ram:Exchan	gedDocum	entType	!			
Occurrence:	1 1						
EN16931-ID:	RT-1-00						
LIVIOSSI ID.	D1 1 00						
	Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: usinessProces: Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Diverging cardinality: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: uidelineSpecifi Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: uidelineSpecifi Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Used in: Used in: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Used in: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BG-2 Use: A group of to document. MINIMUM Used in: X usinessProcessSpecifiedD Data type: ram:Docum Occurrence: 0 1 EN16931-ID: BT-23-00 MINIMUM Used in: X Diverging cardinality: Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: To be specified Document. EN16931-ID: BT-23 Use: Identifies the Invoice in arth MINIMUM Used in: X uidelineSpecifiedDocument Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BT-24-00 MINIMUM Used in: X Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: This identifies the Invoice in arth Used in: X Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: This identifies the Invoice in arth Used in: X Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: This identifies the Invoice in arth Used in: X Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: This identification is the Invoice in arth Used in: X Williams Used in: X EN16931-ID: BT-24 Use: An identification in the Invoice in arth Used in: X EN16931-ID: BT-24 Use: An identification in the Invoice in arth Used in: X EN16931-ID: BT-24 Use: An identification in the Invoice in arth Used in: X EN16931-ID: BT-24 Use: An identification in the Invoice in arth Used in: X EN16931-ID: BT-24 Use: An identification in the Invoice in arth Used in: X EN16931-ID: BT-24 Use: An identification in the Invoice in arth Used in: X EN16931-ID: BT-24 Use: An identification in the Invoice in arth Used in: X EN16931-ID: BT-24 Use: An identification in the Invoice in arth Used in: X EN16931-ID: BT-24 Use: An identification in the Invoice in arth Used in: X EN16931-ID: BT-24 Use: An identification in the Invoice in arth Used in: X EN16931-ID: BT-24 Use: An identification in the Invoice in arth	Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BG-2 Use: A group of business ter document. MINIMUM BASIC WL Used in: X X usinessProcessSpecifiedDocument Data type: ram:DocumentContext Occurrence: 0 1 EN16931-ID: BT-23-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL Used in: X X Diverging cardinality: Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: To be specifid by the BOccurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BT-23 Use: Identifies the business Invoice in an appropria MINIMUM BASIC WL Used in: X X uidelineSpecifiedDocumentContext Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BT-24-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL Used in: X X Used in: X X Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: This identifies compian 2017. Invoices, complia scheme is to be used. Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BT-24 Use: An identification of the and business rules to w Code (Urn:cen.eu:en16931: F1 2017#compliant#urn:factur-x.eu: 1p0:basic Business rule: BR-1 Process compliant and business rules to w Code (Urn:cen.eu:en16931: F1 2017#compliant#urn:factur-x.eu: 1p0:basic Business rule: BR-1 Process compliant and business rules to w Code (Urn:cen.eu:en16931: F1 Code (Ur	Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BG-2 Use: A group of business terms providocument. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC Used in: X X X UsinessProcessSpecifiedDocumentContext Data type: ram:DocumentContextParame Occurrence: 0 1 EN16931-ID: BT-23-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC Used in: X X X Diverging cardinality: Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: To be specifid by the Buyer. Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BT-23 Use: Identifies the business process Invoice in an appropriate way. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC Used in: X X X uidelineSpecifiedDocumentContextParame Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BT-24-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC Used in: X X X Used in: X X X Used in: X X X Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: This identifies compiance or co 2017. Invoices, compliant to a composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite of the specific and business rules to which the composite	EN16931-ID: BG-2 Use: A group of business terms providing information document. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 1693. Used in: X X X X usinessProcessSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter Data type: ram:DocumentContextParameterType Occurrence: 0 1 EN16931-ID: BT-23-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 1693. Used in: X X X X Diverging cardinality: Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: To be specifid by the Buyer. Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BT-23 Use Identifies the business process context in Invoice in an appropriate way. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 1693. Used in: X X X X uidelineSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter Data type: ram:DocumentContextParameter Data type: ram:DocumentContextParameterType Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BT-24-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 1693. Used in: X X X X Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: This identifies compiance or conformanc 2017. Invoices, compliant to a user specific scheme is to be used. Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BT-24 Use: An identification of the specification com and business rules to which the data com Code Code name urn:cen.eu:en16931: Profile BASIC 2017#compliant#urn:factur-x.eu: 1p0:basic Business rule: BR-1 Process control MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 1693. Used in: X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BG-2 Use: A group of business terms providing information on the document. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) Used in: X X X X X usinessProcessSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter Data type: ram:DocumentContextParameterType Occurrence: 0 1 EN16931-ID: BT-23-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) Used in: X X X X X Diverging cardinality: Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: To be specifid by the Buyer. Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BT-23 Use: Identifies the business process context in which the transvoice in an appropriate way. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) Used in: X X X X X uidelineSpecifiedDocumentContextParameter Graph Data type: ram:DocumentContextParameterType Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BT-24-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) Used in: X X X X X Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: This identifies compiance or conformance to this docu 2017. Invoices, compliant to a user specification may in scheme is to be used. Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BT-24 Use: An identification of the specification containing the total and business rules to which the data contained in the incompliant Hurn:factur-x.eu: 100	Occurrence: 1 1 EN16931-ID: BG-2 Use: A group of business terms providing information on the business document. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDE Used in: X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 9 18.09.2024

Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (BASIC profile)

	ID		Invoice numbe
		udt:IDType	
	Usage note:	•	er required in Article 226(2) of the directive 2006/112/EC [2], to uniquely identify the
		Invoice within the bu	siness context, time-frame, operating systems and records of the Seller . It may be based on
		one or more series of	f numbers, which may include alphanumeric characters. No identification scheme is to be
		used.	
	Occurrence:		
	EN16931-ID:		
		A unique identification	on of the Invoice.
	Business rule:		
			L BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:	X X	X X X
_	TypeCode		Invoice type cod
		qdt:DocumentCodeTy	
	Usage note:		and credit notes are defined according the entries in UNTDID 1001 [6].
	0		TDID 1001 [6] with specific invoices or credit notes may be used if applicable.
	Occurrence:		
	EN16931-ID:		functional time of the Injuries
	Use:		e functional type of the Invoice. Code name
			Request for payment
			Debit note related to goods or services
			Credit note related to goods or services
		82	Metered services invoice
			Credit note related to financial adjustments
		84	Debit note related to financial adjustments
		102	Tax notification
		130	Invoicing data sheet
		202	Direct payment valuation
		203	Provisional payment valuation
		204	Payment valuation
		211	Interim application for payment
		218	Final payment request based on completion of work
		219	Payment request for completed units
		261	Self billed credit note
		262	Consolidated credit note - goods and services
		295	Price variation invoice
			Credit note for price variation
			Delcredere credit note
		325	Proforma invoice
		326	Partial invoice
			Commercial invoice which includes a packing list
		380	Commercial invoice
		381	Credit note
		382 383	Commission note Debit note
		384	Corrected invoice
		385	Consolidated invoice
		386	Prepayment invoice
		387	Hire invoice
		388	Tax invoice
		389	Self-billed invoice
			Delcredere invoice
		393	Factored invoice
			Lease invoice
			Consignment invoice
			Factored credit note
		420	Optical Character Reading (OCR) payment credit note
		456	Debit advice
		457	Reversal of debit
		458	Reversal of credit
		527	Self billed debit note
			Forwarder's credit note
		553	Forwarder's invoice discrepancy report
			Insurer's invoice
		623	Forwarder's invoice
		633	Port charges documents
		751	Invoice information for accounting purposes

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 10 18.09.2024

						16931-3-3 (
			Code na				
			Freight i	tification			
			Consular				
		875	Partial co	onstruction inv	oice		
		876	Partial fi	nal constructio	n invoice		
				struction invoi	ce		
			Customs	invoice			
Business rule:		Invoice					
Used in:			BASIC X	EN 16931 (CC X		X	
IssueDateTime	X	^	^	^		^	Invoice issue date, Conten
	udt:DateTin	meTvne					invoice issue date, conten
Occurrence:		пстурс					
EN16931-ID:							
Use:	The date wl	hen the Inv	oice was	issued.			
			BASIC	EN 16931 (CC			
Used in:		X	X	X		Χ	
DateTimeString							Invoice issue date
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	extension (x	٠.					
Synonyme:		e, value					
Occurrence: EN16931-ID:							
	The date wi	hen the Inv	inice was	issued			
Business rule:		Invoice	roice was	133464.			
			BASIC	EN 16931 (CC	(MEORT)	FXTFNDFD	
				X			
format							Date, forma
Data type:	xs:string						
Usage note:	Only value '	"102"					
Occurrence:	required						
EN16931-ID:	BT-2-0						
			COde na				
	MINIMUM			EN 16931 (CC	MFORT)		
Used in:				X		X	
IncludedNote							INVOICE NOT
Data type:	ram:NoteTy	/pe					
Occurrence:	0 unbo	unded					
EN16931-ID:							
			erms prov	riding textual n	otes that a	are relevant fo	or the invoice, together with an indication of
	the note su		DACIC			EVTENDED	
		X		EN 16931 (CC X		X	
				Λ			Invoice not
Used in:							invoice not
Used in: Content	udt:TextTvr	ne .					
Used in: Content Data type:	udt:TextTyp		any corr	ection or assig	nment no	te in case the	invoice has been factored.
Used in: Content Data type:	Such as the		any corr	ection or assig	nment no	te in case the	invoice has been factored.
Used in: Content Data type: Usage note:	Such as the 1 1		any corr	ection or assig	nment no	te in case the	invoice has been factored.
Used in: Content Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	Such as the 1 1 BT-22	reason for	•				invoice has been factored. the Invoice as a whole.
Used in: Content Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	Such as the 1 1 BT-22 A textual no	reason for ote that giv BASIC WL	ves unstru BASIC		ation that	is relevant to	
Used in: Content Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	Such as the 1 1 BT-22 A textual no	reason for	ves unstru BASIC	uctured inform	ation that	is relevant to	
Used in: Content Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	Such as the 1 1 BT-22 A textual no	reason for ote that giv BASIC WL	ves unstru BASIC	uctured inform EN 16931 (CC	ation that	is relevant to	the Invoice as a whole.
Used in: Content Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: SubjectCode Data type:	Such as the 1 1 BT-22 A textual no MINIMUM udt:CodeTy	ote that given by the state of	es unstru BASIC X	uctured inform EN 16931 (CC X	ation that	is relevant to	the Invoice as a whole.
Used in: Content Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: SubjectCode Data type: Usage note:	Such as the 1 1 BT-22 A textual no MINIMUM udt:CodeTy To be chose	ote that given by the state of	es unstru BASIC X	uctured inform EN 16931 (CC	ation that	is relevant to	the Invoice as a whole.
Used in: Content Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: SubjectCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence:	Such as the 1 1 BT-22 A textual no MINIMUM udt:CodeTy To be chose 0 1	ote that given by the state of	es unstru BASIC X	uctured inform EN 16931 (CC X	ation that	is relevant to	the Invoice as a whole.
Used in: Content Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: SubjectCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	Such as the 1 1 BT-22 A textual no MINIMUM udt:CodeTy To be chose 0 1 BT-21	reason for ote that given BASIC WL X rpe en from the	es unstru BASIC X X e entries	EN 16931 (CC X X in UNTDID 445	ation that	is relevant to	the Invoice as a whole.
Used in: Content Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usec Used in: SubjectCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	Such as the 1 1 BT-22 A textual no MINIMUM udt:CodeTy To be chose 0 1 BT-21 The subject	ote that given between the text of the text for the text	ves unstru BASIC X e entries	in BT-22.	ation that MFORT) 1 [6].	is relevant to EXTENDED X	the Invoice as a whole.
Used in: Content Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: SubjectCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	Such as the 1 1 BT-22 A textual no MINIMUM udt:CodeTy To be chose 0 1 BT-21 The subject	pte that given by the that given by the that given by the text of the text basic wall and the text basic wall are the text basic wall wall are the text basic wall are the tex	BASIC E entries tual note BASIC	in BT-22.	ation that MFORT) 1 [6].	is relevant to EXTENDED X EXTENDED	the Invoice as a whole.
Used in: Content Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: SubjectCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in:	Such as the 1 1 BT-22 A textual no MINIMUM udt:CodeTy To be chose 0 1 BT-21 The subject MINIMUM	pte that given by the state of the tex of the tex X	BASIC E entries tual note BASIC	in BT-22.	ation that MFORT) 1 [6].	is relevant to EXTENDED X EXTENDED X	the Invoice as a whole. Invoice note subject code
Used in: Content Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: SubjectCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: SupplyChainTra	Such as the 1 1 BT-22 A textual no MINIMUM udt:CodeTy To be chose 0 1 BT-21 The subject MINIMUM deTransact	pe en from the BASIC WL X of the tex BASIC WL X	BASIC X e entries tual note BASIC X	in BT-22.	ation that MFORT) 1 [6].	is relevant to EXTENDED X EXTENDED X	the Invoice as a whole.
Used in: Content Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: SubjectCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: SupplyChainTra	Such as the 1 1 BT-22 A textual no MINIMUM udt:CodeTy To be chose 0 1 BT-21 The subject MINIMUM deTransact ram:Supply	pe en from the BASIC WL X of the tex BASIC WL X	BASIC X e entries tual note BASIC X	in BT-22.	ation that MFORT) 1 [6].	is relevant to EXTENDED X EXTENDED X	the Invoice as a whole. Invoice note subject cod

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 11 18.09.2024

	MINIMUM BAS	IC WL BASIC	EN 16931 (COM	FORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in			X	,		
IncludedSupply	/ChainTradeLine					INVOICE LINI
Data type	ram:SupplyChaiı	nTradeLineIte	mType			
Synonyme	: Aggregation of li	ine items				
Occurrence	: 1 unbounde	ed				
EN16931-ID	: BG-25					
			viding information	on inc	dividual Invoid	ce lines.
Business rule		oice				
			EN 16931 (COM	FORT)		
Used in	-	Х	X		X	
Diverging		- 1n	1n		1n	
cardinality						
	umentLineDocu				G	irouping of general position information
	: ram:DocumentL	ineDocument	Туре			
Occurrence						
EN16931-ID						
1112.			EN 16931 (COM			
Used in	:	X	X		X	
LineID						Invoice line identifie
**	: udt:IDType					
	: Line number					
Occurrence EN16931-ID	. = =					
		ior for the ind	ividual lina within	tha Inv	voico	
Business rule		oice line	ividual iiile witiiiii	tile iliv	oice.	
Dusiness rule			EN 16021 (CON	EODT)	EVTENDED	
Used in			EN 16931 (COM	ruki)	X	
IncludedNote	:	X	X	Dota		ation about the free text of the line iten
	: ram:NoteType			Deta	neu miorina	stion about the free text of the line iten
Occurrence						
EN16931-ID						
ENTOSSI ID		IC WI BASIC	EN 16931 (COM	FORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in		X	X	ΙΟΝΙ	X	
Diverging		Α	01		^	
cardinality			02			
Content						Invoice line not
	: udt:TextType					mvoice inte not
Occurrence						
EN16931-ID						
Use	: A textual note th	nat gives unstr	uctured informati	on that	t is relevant to	o the Invoice line.
			EN 16931 (COM			
Used in		X	X	,	Х	
Diverging	5		01			
cardinality	:					
SpecifiedTrade	Product					ITEM INFORMATIO
Data type	: ram:TradeProdu	ıctType				
Occurrence	: 1 1					
EN16931-ID	: BG-31					
Use	: A group of busin	ess terms pro	viding information	n about	the goods ar	nd services invoiced.
	MINIMIIM BAS	IC WL BASIC	EN 16931 (COM	FORT)	EXTENDED	
		X	X	,	X	
Used in	•	^	^		^	

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 12 18.09.2024

Χ

Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-157

Used in:

Use: An item identifier based on a registered scheme.

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Χ

·r-g-r								
-	schemeID							Scheme identifie
	Data type:							
	Usage note:			me shal	l be identified	from the	entries of the	list published by the ISO/IEC 6523
	Ossurransa	maintenand	ce agency.					
	Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	-						
			cation sche	me iden	tifier of the I	tem standa	rd identifier	
	Business rule:					iciii staiiaa	i a lacitanci	
	Dasiness raic.				EN 16931 (0	COMFORT)	FXTFNDFD	
	Used in:		DAISIC WE	X		X		
<u> </u>	Name							Item nam
		udt:TextTyp	ne e					
	Occurrence:							
	EN16931-ID:	BT-153						
	Use:	A name for	an item.					
	Business rule:	BR-25	Item info	rmation				
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (0	COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:			Х		Χ	X	
Н	SpecifiedLineTr							PRICE DETAIL
	Data type:	ram:LineTra	adeAgreem	entType				
			n of the con	tract inf	ormation at l	ine level		
	Occurrence:							
	EN16931-ID:							
	Use:			rms prov	iding inform	ation about	t the price ap	plied for the goods and services invoiced on
		the Invoice	line.					
			DAGICIAN	DACIC	EN 4 CO24 /	CONTROL	EVTENDED	
	Head in				EN 16931 (0			
	Used in:			Х		Χ		£
П	GrossPriceProd						Detailed in	formation on the gross price of the iter
Ш	Occurrence:	ram:TradeP	riceType					
	EN16931-ID:							
	LIVI0331 ID.		BASIC WI	BASIC	EN 16931 (0	COMFORT)	FXTFNDFD	
	Used in:		Driore WL			X	X	
	ChargeAmount							Item gross pric
Ш	_	udt:Amoun	tTvpe					8. coo p
	Occurrence:		,,,,					
Ш	EN16931-ID:	BT-148						
Ш	Use:	The unit pri	ce, exclusiv	e of VA	Γ, before subt	tracting Ite	m price disco	unt.
	Business rule:	BR-28	Price deta	ails				
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:			Х		X	X	
lh	BasisQuantity							Item price base quantit
Ш	Data type:	udt:Quantit	уТуре					
Ш	Occurrence:							
Ш	EN16931-ID:							
	Use:				hich the price			
Ш			BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (0	COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:			X		Χ	X	
111	unitCode						Item p	price base quantity unit of measure cod
Ш	Data type:				_			
Ш	Usage note:	-	ice base qu	iantity u	nit of measur	e shall be t	the same as th	ne Invoiced quantity unit of measure (BT-
Ш	5N45004 IB	130).						
	EN16931-ID:							
	Use:				es to the Item			
Ш	Danille		RASIC WL		EN 16931 (
	Used in:			X		X	X	D. 1. 1.
ΙT	AppliedTradeAl							Price-related discount
		ram:TradeA	uiowanceCl	nargeTy	ne			
$\Pi \Pi$	Occurrence: EN16931-ID:							
11-1			ormation -	n dicas	ints and char	aoc		
	use:	peralled INI	ormation 0	ni uiscol	iiius anu châr	K C 2		

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 13 18.09.2024

Χ

0..1

Χ

0..n

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Χ

0..1

Used in:

Diverging cardinality:

Щ	ChargeIndicato	r Indicator for price allowance
Ш	_	udt:IndicatorType
Ш	Occurrence:	••
Ш	EN16931-ID:	
		MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:	
15	Indicator	Indicator for price allowance, value
		xs:boolean
	Occurrence:	Price allowance => false
	EN16931-ID:	
		MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:	
L	ActualAmount	Item price discoun
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	udt:AmountType
	_	Only applies if the discount is provided per unit and if it is not included in the Item gross price.
	Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	
		The total discount subtracted from the Item gross price to calculate the Item net price.
		MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:	,
	NetPriceProduc	
	Data type:	ram:TradePriceType
	_	The net price includes all surchages and discounts, except for VAT.
	Occurrence:	
	EN16931-ID:	
		MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X
	ChargeAmount	
	_	udt:AmountType
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	The Item net price has to be equal with the Item gross price less the Item price discount.
	Occurrence:	1 1
	EN16931-ID:	
		The price of an item, exclusive of VAT, after subtracting item price discount.
	Business rule: Business rule:	BR-26 Price details BR-27 Item net price
	busilless rule.	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:	
т	BasisQuantity	Item price base quantit
	Data type:	udt:QuantityType
	Occurrence:	0 1
	EN16931-ID:	
	Use:	The number of item units to which the price applies.
	Used in:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X
	unitCode	Item price base quantity unit of measure cod
	Data type:	
	• • •	The Item price base quantity unit of measure shall be the same as the Invoiced quantity unit of measure (BT-
		130).
	EN16931-ID:	BT-150
		The unit of measure that applies to the Item price base quantity.
	Use:	1 1
		MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X
	Used in: SpecifiedLineTr	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X AdeDelivery Grouping of delivery details on line levels
	Used in: SpecifiedLineTr Data type:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X adeDelivery ram:LineTradeDeliveryType
	Used in: SpecifiedLineTr	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X adeDelivery ram:LineTradeDeliveryType 1 1
	Used in: SpecifiedLineTr Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X adeDelivery ram:LineTradeDeliveryType 1 1
	Used in: SpecifiedLineTr Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X adeDelivery ram:LineTradeDeliveryType 1 1 BT-129-00
	Used in: SpecifiedLineTr Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X adeDelivery ram:LineTradeDeliveryType 1 1 BT-129-00 Grouping of delivery details on line level MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in: SpecifiedLineTr Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X adeDelivery ram:LineTradeDeliveryType 1 1 BT-129-00 Grouping of delivery details on line level MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in: SpecifiedLineTr Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X adeDelivery ram:LineTradeDeliveryType 1 1 BT-129-00 Grouping of delivery details on line level MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in: SpecifiedLineTr Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: BilledQuantity Data type:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X adeDelivery ram:LineTradeDeliveryType 1 1 BT-129-00 Grouping of delivery details on line level MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X Invoiced quantifundt:QuantityType
	Used in: SpecifiedLineTr Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: BilledQuantity	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X adeDelivery ram:LineTradeDeliveryType 1 1 BT-129-00 Grouping of delivery details on line level MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X Invoiced quantitudt:QuantityType 1 1

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 14 18.09.2024

inicoo i uic.	BR-22 Invoice line
11	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:	
unitCode Data type:	Invoiced quantity unit of measur
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	The unit of measure shall be chosen from the lists in UN/ECE Recommendation N°. 20 "Codes for Units of Measure Used in International Trade" [7] and UN/ECE Recommendation N° 21 "Codes for Passengers, Types of Cargo, Packages and Packaging Materials (with Complementary Codes for Package Names)" [19] applying the method described in UN/ECE Rec N° 20 Intro 2.a). Note that in most cases it is not needed for Buyers and Sellers to implement these lists fully in their software. Sellers need only to support the units needed for their goods and
	services; Buyers only need to verify that the units used in the Invoice are equal to the units used in other documents (such as Contract, Catalogue, Order and Despatch advice).
Occurrence:	\cdot
EN16931-ID:	: B1-130 : The unit of measure that applies to the invoiced quantity.
Business rule:	
Dusiness ruic.	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:	
SpecifiedLineTr	
	ram:LineTradeSettlementType
Occurrence:	:1 1
EN16931-ID:	: BG-30-00
Use:	: Grouping of billing information at line level
Used in:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X
ApplicableTrad	eTax LINE VAT INFORMATIOI
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ram:TradeTaxType
Occurrence:	:1 1
EN16931-ID:	: BG-30
Use:	A group of business terms providing information about the VAT applicable for the goods and services invoiced on the Invoice line.
	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X
Used in:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X Invoiced item VAT category code, Conten
Used in: TypeCode Data type:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X
Used in: TypeCode Data type:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X Invoiced item VAT category code, Content and the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes.
Used in: TypeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X Invoiced item VAT category code, Content qdt:TaxTypeCodeType For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. 1 1 BT-151-0
Used in: TypeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X Invoiced item VAT category code, Content qdt:TaxTypeCodeType For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. 1 1 BT-151-0 The VAT category code for the invoiced item.
Used in: TypeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED A X X X Invoiced item VAT category code, Content qdt:TaxTypeCodeType For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. 1 1 BT-151-0 The VAT category code for the invoiced item. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in: TypeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X Invoiced item VAT category code, Content qdt:TaxTypeCodeType For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. 1 1 BT-151-0 The VAT category code for the invoiced item. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X
Used in: TypeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: CategoryCode	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Quit TaxTypeCodeType For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. 1 1 BT-151-0 The VAT category code for the invoiced item. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X Invoiced item VAT category code
Used in: TypeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: CategoryCode Data type:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X Invoiced item VAT category code, Content qdt:TaxTypeCodeType For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. 1 1 BT-151-0 The VAT category code for the invoiced item. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X
Used in: TypeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: CategoryCode Data type:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Quit: TaxTypeCodeType For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. 1 1 BT-151-0 The VAT category code for the invoiced item. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X Invoiced item VAT category code qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets):
Used in: TypeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: CategoryCode Data type:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X Invoiced item VAT category code, Content qdt:TaxTypeCodeType For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. 1 1 BT-151-0 The VAT category code for the invoiced item. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X Invoiced item VAT category code qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets): - Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way) - Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero) - Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI)
Used in: TypeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: CategoryCode Data type:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X Invoiced item VAT category code, Content qdt:TaxTypeCodeType For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. 1 1 BT-151-0 The VAT category code for the invoiced item. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X Invoiced item VAT category code qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets): - Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way) - Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero) - Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply) - VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply
Used in: TypeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: CategoryCode Data type:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Qdt:TaxTypeCodeType For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. 1 . 1 BT-151-0 The VAT category code for the invoiced item. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X Invoiced item VAT category code qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets): - Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way) - Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero) - Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply) - VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules)
Used in: TypeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: CategoryCode Data type:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Qdt:TaxTypeCodeType For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. 1 1 BT-151-0 The VAT category code for the invoiced item. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X Invoiced item VAT category code qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets): - Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way) - Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero) - Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply) - VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules) - Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU)
Used in: TypeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: CategoryCode Data type:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X Invoiced item VAT category code, Content qdt:TaxTypeCodeType For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. 1 1 BT-151-0 The VAT category code for the invoiced item. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X Invoiced item VAT category code qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets): - Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way) - Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero) - Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply) - VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules) - Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU) - Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax)
Used in: TypeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: CategoryCode Data type: Usage note:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X Invoiced item VAT category code, Content qdt:TaxTypeCodeType For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. 1 . 1 BT-151-0 The VAT category code for the invoiced item. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X Invoiced item VAT category code qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets): - Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way) - Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero) - Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply) - VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules) - Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU) - Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax) - Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax)
Used in: TypeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: CategoryCode Data type:	the Invoice line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Qdt:TaxTypeCodeType For more information on the recommended codes, please refer to subclause 6.3.3.2 - Specification of VAT category codes. 1 1 BT-151-0 The VAT category code for the invoiced item. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X Invoiced item VAT category code qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets): - Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way) - Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero) - Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply) - VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply rules) - Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU) - Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax) - Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax) 1 1

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 15 18.09.2024

```
Business rule: BR-CO-4
                              Invoice line
   Business rule: BR-AE-1
                              Reverse charge VAT
   Business rule: BR-AE-2
                              Reverse charge VAT
   Business rule: BR-AE-5
                              Reverse charge VAT
   Business rule: BR-AE-8
                              Reverse charge VAT
   Business rule: BR-E-1
                              Exempt from VAT
   Business rule: BR-E-2
                              Exempt from VAT
   Business rule: BR-E-5
                              Exempt from VAT
   Business rule: BR-E-8
                              Exempt from VAT
   Business rule: BR-G-1
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
   Business rule: BR-G-2
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
   Business rule: BR-G-5
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
   Business rule: BR-G-8
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
   Business rule: BR-IC-1
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
   Business rule: BR-IC-2
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
   Business rule: BR-IC-5
   Business rule: BR-IC-8
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
   Business rule: BR-IG-1
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IG-2
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IG-5
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IG-8
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IP-1
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
   Business rule: BR-IP-2
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
   Business rule: BR-IP-5
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
   Business rule: BR-IP-8
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-O-1
   Business rule: BR-O-2
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-O-5
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-O-8
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-O-12
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
                              Standard rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-S-1
   Business rule: BR-S-2
                              Standard rated VAT
                              Standard rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-S-5
   Business rule: BR-S-8
                              Standard rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-Z-1
                              Zero rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-Z-2
                              Zero rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-Z-5
                              Zero rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-Z-8
                              Zero rated VAT
                 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC
                                               EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
         Used in:
RateApplicablePercent
                                                                                                       Invoiced item VAT rate
      Data type: udt:PercentType
    Occurrence: 0 .. 1
    EN16931-ID: BT-152
            Use: The VAT rate, represented as percentage that applies to the invoiced item.
   Business rule: BR-AE-5
                              Reverse charge VAT
   Business rule: BR-E-5
                              Exempt from VAT
   Business rule: BR-G-5
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
   Business rule: BR-IC-5
   Business rule: BR-IG-5
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IG-8
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IP-5
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
   Business rule: BR-IP-8
   Business rule: BR-O-5
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-S-5
                              Standard rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-S-8
                              Standard rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-Z-5
                              Zero rated VAT
                 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
         Used in:
BillingSpecifiedPeriod
                                                                                                         INVOICE LINE PERIOD
      Data type: ram:SpecifiedPeriodType
     Usage note: Is also called Invoice line delivery period.
    Occurrence: 0 .. 1
    EN16931-ID: BG-26
            Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Invoice period relevant for the Invoice line.
   Business rule: BR-CO-20 Invoice line period
```

Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (BASIC profile)

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 16 18.09.2024

11		ΛΛΙΝΙΙΝΛΙΙΝΛ	DASIC W/I			31 (COMFORT)		
	Used in:					X		
11-	StartDateTime							Start of the invoice line billing peri
Ш	Data type:	udt:DateTir	meType					3 ,
Ш	Occurrence:	0 1	•					
	EN16931-ID:	BT-134-00						
Ш						31 (COMFORT)		
	Used in:			X		Χ	X	
비누	DateTimeString	•						Invoice line period start da
11 1		extension (
11 1	Usage note:		the first da	y of the	period.			
11 1	Occurrence: EN16931-ID:							
11 1			han tha Inv	nica nar	iod for th	is Invoice line s	tarts	
	Business rule:		Invoice li			3 IIIVOICE IIIIE 3	tarts.	
11 1	Business rule:			•				
				······		31 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
11 1						X		
	format							Date, forn
	Data type:	xs:string						_ 11 5)
	Usage note:	_	"102"					
Ш	Occurrence:	required						
Ш	EN16931-ID:	BT-134-0						
				Code na				
.				CCYYMN		14 (COA450DT)	EVTENDED	
Ш						31 (COMFORT)		
	EndDateTime			^			^	Fud of the invoice line billing year
П		udt:DateTir	maTvna					End of the invoice line billing peri
	Occurrence:		петуре					
	EN16931-ID:							
			BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 1693	31 (COMFORT)		
	Used in:			Х		Χ	Х	
1 4	DateTimeString							Invoice line period end da
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	extension (
	Usage note:		the last da	y of the _l	period.			
	Occurrence:							
	EN16931-ID:		h on +h o Inv	iaiaa nar	ad for th	ic Invoice line (ande	
	Business rule:		Invoice li			is Invoice line e	inus.	
	Business rule:			•				
	Dusiness rule.					31 (COMFORT)	FXTFNDFD	
	Used in:		27.10.70 17.2	X	2.1. 2000	X	X	
	format							Date, forn
	Data type:	xs:string						,
	Usage note:	_	"102"					
	Occurrence:	required						
	EN16931-ID:	BT-135-0						
				Code na				
				CCYYMN		1 (COA 4500T)		
	Used in:	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC X		31 (COMFORT)	X	
	SpecifiedTrade	Allowance	Charge <			^	^	INVOICE LINE ALLOWANG
		ram:Trade/	•					HAVOICE LINE ALLOWANCE
	Occurrence:							
Ш	EN16931-ID:							
			business te	rms prov	iding info	rmation about	: allowances a	oplicable to the individual Invoice line.
				BASIC	EN 1693	31 (COMFORT)		
	Used in:			X		Χ	Χ	
11	ChargeIndicato	r						Indicator for allowar
I IT		udt:Indicat	orType					
Ш	Data type.							
	Occurrence:							
		BG-27-0				31 (COMFORT)		

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 17 18.09.2024

	Indicator								Indicator for price, valu
		xs:boolean							
		Allowance =	> false						
	Occurrence:		raise						
	EN16931-ID:								
		MINIMUM	BASIC WI	BASIC	EN 1693	1 (COMFO	RT) E)	KTENDED	
	Used in:								
_	ActualAmount								Invoice line allowance amou
	Data type:	udt:Amount	Tvpe						
	Occurrence:		71-						
	EN16931-ID:	BT-136							
	Use:	The amount	of an allo	owance, v	vithout V	AT.			
	Business rule:		Invoice l						
		MINIMUM	BASIC WI	BASIC	EN 1693	1 (COMFO	RT) E)	KTENDED	
	Used in:			Х		Χ		Χ	Invoice line ellevenes record
_	ReasonCode								Invoice line allowance reason cod
	Data type:	qdt:Allowar	ceCharge	ReasonC	odeType				
	Usage note:	Use entries	of the UN	TDID 518	9 code lis	t [6]. The Ir	nvoice l	ine level all	owance reason code and the Invoice line
		level allowa	nce reaso	n shall in	dicate the	same allov	wance	reason.	
	Occurrence:	0 1							
	EN16931-ID:								
	Use:	The reason				e, expresse	d as a	code.	
				Code no					
						head of sch	nedule		
				Other b					
						onsumer dis	scount		
					nilitary sta				
					vork accid				
					agreemen ion error (
					tlet discou				
			67	Sample					
				•	ange disc	ount			
					n discount				
			71	Point of	sales thre	shold allow	vance		
			88	Materia	l surcharg	e/deductio	n		
			95	Discoun	t				
			100	Special	ebate				
			102	Fixed lo	ng term				
			103	Tempor	ary				
			104	Standar	d				
			105	Yearly t	ırnover				
	Business rule:			ine allow					
	Business rule:			ine allow					
	Business rule:			ine allow					
		MINIMUM	BASIC WI		EN 1693	•	RT) E)		
	Used in:			X		X		X	
_	Reason								Invoice line allowance reaso
		udt:TextTyp	е						
	Occurrence:								
	EN16931-ID:								
		The reason				e, expresse	d as te	xt.	
	Business rule:			ine allow					
	Business rule:			ine allow					
	Business rule:		Invoice l						
		MINIMUM	BASIC WI		EN 1693	•	RT) E)		
	Used in:			X		X		X	
	SpecifiedTrade/								INVOICE LINE CHARGE
		ram:TradeA							
				are assui	ned to be	liable to th	ne same	e VAT rate a	as the Invoice line.
	Occurrence: EN16931-ID:		unded						

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 18 18.09.2024

Χ

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Χ

individual Invoice line.

Used in:

Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (BASIC profile) ChargeIndicator Indicator for charge Data type: udt:IndicatorType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-28-0 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Indicator Indicator for charge, value Data type: xs:boolean Usage note: Charge => true Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-28-1 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: Χ Χ Actual Amount Invoice line charge amount Data type: udt:AmountType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-141 Use: The amount of a charge, without VAT. Business rule: BR-43 Invoice line charges MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: Χ ReasonCode Invoice line charge reason code Data type: qdt:AllowanceChargeReasonCodeType Usage note: Use entries of the UNTDID 7161 code list [6]. The Invoice line charge reason code and the Invoice line charge reason shall indicate the same charge reason. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-145 Use: The reason for the Invoice line charge, expressed as a code. Business rule: BR-44 Invoice line charges Business rule: BR-CO-8 Invoice line charges Business rule: BR-CO-24 Invoice line charges MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Χ Χ Reason Invoice line charge reason Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-144 Use: The reason for the Invoice line charge, expressed as text. Business rule: BR-44 Invoice line charges Business rule: BR-CO-8 Invoice line charges Business rule: BR-CO-24 Invoice line charges MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X Used in: **Detailed information about item totals** SpecifiedTradeSettlementLineMonetarySummation Data type: ram:TradeSettlementLineMonetarySummationType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-131-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: Χ Χ LineTotalAmount Invoice line net amount Data type: udt:AmountType Usage note: The amount is "net" without VAT, i.e. inclusive of line level allowances and charges as well as other relevant

Use: The total amount of the Invoice line.

Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-131

 ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07
 19
 18.09.2024

Business rule:	BR-24	Invoice lin	ie				
Business rule:		Documen					
Business rule:		Documen					
Business rule: Business rule:		Reverse cl Exempt fr	_				
Business rule:		•		levied due to	export out	side of the FU	
Business rule:					•	nunity supply rul	es
Business rule:	BR-IG-8	Liable for	IGIC (Ca	nary) tax		,	
Business rule:	BR-IP-8	Liable for	IPSI (Ce	uta/Melilla) tax	(
Business rule:			•	to VAT/IGIC/II	PSI		
Business rule: Business rule:		Standard Zero rated		A I			
Dusiness rule.				EN 16931 (CC	OMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		D/10/C VV L	X	X		X	
- ApplicableHead	lerTradeAg	reement					Grouping of contract information
Data type:	ram:Header	TradeAgre	ementTy	уре			
Occurrence:							
EN16931-ID:							
Use:	Grouping of	contract in	iformati	on			
			BASIC	EN 16931 (CC	MFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X	X	X		X	
 BuyerReference 							Buyer referen
	udt:TextTyp The identifie Seller in the	er is define	d by the	Buyer (e.g. co	ntact ID, de	epartment, offic	e id, project code), but provided by the
Occurrence:	0 1						
EN16931-ID:							
Use:						iting purposes.	
Used in:		BASIC WL X		EN 16931 (CC	,	EXTENDED X	
→ SellerTradePart							SELLE
	ram:TradePa	artyType					5222
Occurrence:		, ,,					
EN16931-ID:							
Use:	A group of b	ousiness ter	ms prov	iding informat	ion about	the Seller.	
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (CC	OMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	X	X	X		X	
- ID							Seller identifi
	udt:IDType		C - II 1 -				litala Calla dida diffrancia da da carta da d
	specified. The be known by	ney may be y Buyer and	differer	ntiated by using	g various id	dentification sch	Itiple Seller identifiers may be assigned emes. If no scheme is specified, it should be identifier of the Seller.
()ccurrence:	0 unbo	unded					
			Seller				
EN16931-ID:		ation of the					
EN16931-ID:	An identifica	ation of the Seller					
EN16931-ID: Use:	An identifica BR-CO-26	Seller					
EN16931-ID: Use:	An identifica BR-CO-26 MINIMUM	Seller	BASIC	EN 16931 (CC	OMFORT)	EXTENDED	
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule:	An identifica BR-CO-26 MINIMUM	Seller BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (CC	OMFORT)	EXTENDED	
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: GlobalID Data type:	An identifica BR-CO-26 MINIMUM udt:IDType	Seller BASIC WL X	BASIC X	EN 16931 (CC X	DMFORT)	EXTENDED X	Seller global identifi
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note:	An identifica BR-CO-26 MINIMUM udt:IDType The seller's	Seller BASIC WL X global ID is	BASIC X	EN 16931 (CC X	DMFORT)	EXTENDED X	
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence:	An identifica BR-CO-26 MINIMUM udt:IDType The seller's 0 unboo	Seller BASIC WL X global ID is	BASIC X	EN 16931 (CC X	DMFORT)	EXTENDED X	Seller global identifi
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	An identifica BR-CO-26 MINIMUM udt:IDType The seller's 0 unboo BT-29-0	Seller BASIC WL X global ID is unded	BASIC X a uniqu	EN 16931 (CC X e identifier ass	OMFORT)	EXTENDED X seller by a globa	Seller global identifi I registration body.
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	An identifica BR-CO-26 MINIMUM udt:IDType The seller's 0 unboo BT-29-0 The identifica	Seller BASIC WL X global ID is unded	BASIC X a uniqu	EN 16931 (CC X e identifier ass	OMFORT)	EXTENDED X seller by a globa	Seller global identifi I registration body.
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	An identifica BR-CO-26 MINIMUM udt:IDType The seller's 0 unboo BT-29-0 The identifica authority.	Seller BASIC WL X global ID is unded cation sche	BASIC X a uniqu me iden	EN 16931 (CC X e identifier ass	igned to a	EXTENDED X seller by a globa	Seller global identifi I registration body.
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	An identifica BR-CO-26 MINIMUM udt:IDType The seller's 0 unboo BT-29-0 The identifica authority.	Seller BASIC WL X global ID is unded cation sche	BASIC X a uniqu me iden	EN 16931 (CC X e identifier ass tifier of the sel	igned to a	EXTENDED X seller by a global cific identifier given the second of the	Seller global identifi I registration body.
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	An identifica BR-CO-26 MINIMUM udt:IDType The seller's 0 unboo BT-29-0 The identifica authority.	Seller BASIC WL X global ID is unded cation sche	BASIC X a uniqu me iden	EN 16931 (CC X e identifier ass tifier of the sel	igned to a	EXTENDED X seller by a global cific identifier give EXTENDED X	Seller global identifi I registration body. ven to the seller by a global registration
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: SchemeID Data type:	An identifica BR-CO-26 MINIMUM udt:IDType The seller's 0 unboo BT-29-0 The identifica authority. MINIMUM	Seller BASIC WL X global ID is unded cation sche BASIC WL X	BASIC X a uniqu me iden BASIC X	e identifier ass tifier of the sel	igned to a	EXTENDED X seller by a global crific identifier given the seller iden X Seller iden	Seller global identifi I registration body. ven to the seller by a global registration tifier identification scheme identifi
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: SchemeID Data type:	An identifica BR-CO-26 MINIMUM udt:IDType The seller's 0 unboo BT-29-0 The identifica authority. MINIMUM xs:token The identifica	Seller BASIC WL X global ID is unded cation sche BASIC WL X	BASIC X a uniqu me iden BASIC X	e identifier ass tifier of the sel	igned to a	EXTENDED X seller by a global crific identifier given the seller iden X Seller iden	Seller global identifi I registration body. ven to the seller by a global registration
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: schemeID Data type: Usage note:	An identifica BR-CO-26 MINIMUM udt:IDType The seller's 0 unboo BT-29-0 The identifica authority. MINIMUM xs:token The identifica	Seller BASIC WL X global ID is unded cation sche BASIC WL X	BASIC X a uniqu me iden BASIC X	e identifier ass tifier of the sel	igned to a	EXTENDED X seller by a global crific identifier given the seller iden X Seller iden	Seller global identifically a global registration body. ven to the seller by a global registration because th
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: SchemeID Data type:	An identifica BR-CO-26 MINIMUM udt:IDType The seller's 0 unboo BT-29-0 The identifica authority. MINIMUM xs:token The identifica maintenance	Seller BASIC WL X global ID is unded cation sche BASIC WL X	BASIC X a uniqu me iden BASIC X	e identifier ass tifier of the sel	igned to a	EXTENDED X seller by a global crific identifier given the seller iden X Seller iden	Seller global identifi I registration body. ven to the seller by a global registration tifier identification scheme identifi

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 20 18.09.2024

,	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		Χ	Х	X	X	
- Name						Seller nan
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	udt:TextTy _l	pe				
Occurrence:						
EN16931-ID:		mal namo k	ov which	the Coller is registered in	n the national re	gistry of logal ontitios or as a Tayahlo
use:				a person or persons.	n the national rep	gistry of legal entities or as a Taxable
Business rule:		Seller	aues as	a person or persons.		
			BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	FXTENDED	
Used in:				X		
SpecifiedLegalO						Details about the organization
	ram:LegalC		Tyne			Details about the organization
Occurrence:	_	, Barnzatio	, pc			
EN16931-ID:						
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:				X		
⊤ ID						Seller legal registration identifi
Data type:	udt:IDType					3 3
Usage note:	If no identi	fication sch	eme is s	pecified, it must be know	vn by Buyer and	Seller.
Occurrence:	0 1					
EN16931-ID:	BT-30					
Use:	An identifie	er issued by	an offic	ial registrar that identifie	es the Seller as a	legal entity or person.
Business rule:						
Business rule:		Standard				
				EN 16931 (COMFORT)		
Used in:	X	X	X	X	X	
schemeID						Scheme identifi
	vc·tokon					
Data type:						
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	If used, the		ion sche	me shall be chosen from	the entries of th	e list published by the ISO/IEC 6523
Usage note:	If used, the maintenan		ion sche	me shall be chosen from	the entries of th	e list published by the ISO/IEC 6523
Usage note: EN16931-ID:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1	ce agency.				
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Use:	If used, the maintenan BT-30-1 The identifi	ce agency. ication sche	eme ider	ntifier of the Seller legal r	registration ident	
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Use:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identification of the identifi	ce agency. ication sche	eme ider <i>BASIC</i>	ntifier of the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT)	registration ident EXTENDED	
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identific MINIMUM X	ce agency. ication sche	eme ider <i>BASIC</i>	ntifier of the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT)	registration ident	ifier.
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: TradingBusiness	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identification X sName	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X	eme ider <i>BASIC</i>	ntifier of the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT)	registration ident EXTENDED	ifier.
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: TradingBusiness Data type:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identification X SName udt:TextTy	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe	eme ider <i>BASIC</i> X	ntifier of the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X	registration ident EXTENDED	ifier.
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identification of the identifi	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe	eme ider <i>BASIC</i> X	ntifier of the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT)	registration ident EXTENDED	ifier.
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note: Occurrence:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identification of the identifi	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe	eme ider <i>BASIC</i> X	ntifier of the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X	registration ident EXTENDED	
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTy This may be 0 1 BT-28	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif	eme ider <i>BASIC</i> X fferent f	ntifier of the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name.	registration ident EXTENDED X	seller trading nan
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTy This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif	eme ider BASIC X fferent f	ntifier of the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name.	registration ident EXTENDED X name (also know	seller trading nan
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Usec Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTy This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL	BASIC X Seller is	ntifier of the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT)	registration ident EXTENDED X name (also know	seller trading nan
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Usec Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usec Used in:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identification of the identifi	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif	eme ider BASIC X fferent f	ntifier of the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name.	registration ident EXTENDED X name (also know	Seller trading nan wn as Business name).
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: PostalTradeAdd	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTy This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X	eme ider BASIC X Seller is BASIC X	ntifier of the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT)	registration ident EXTENDED X name (also know	Seller trading nan
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: PostalTradeAdd Data type:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTy This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Iress ram:Trade/	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp	BASIC X Seller is BASIC X	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X	registration ident EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X	Seller trading nar wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTyl This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Iress ram:Trade/ Sufficient c	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp	BASIC X Seller is BASIC X	ntifier of the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT)	registration ident EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X	Seller trading nar wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTyl This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Iress ram:Trade/ Sufficient c 1 1	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp	BASIC X Seller is BASIC X	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X	registration ident EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X	Seller trading nan wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTy; This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Iress ram:Trade/ Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp	BASIC X Seller is BASIC X ee	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X address are to be filled in	registration ident EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X	Seller trading nan wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE v to legal requirements.
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTyl This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Iress ram:Trade/ Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5 A group of	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp components business te	BASIC X Seller is BASIC X ee	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X	registration ident EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X	Seller trading nan wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE v to legal requirements.
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Usec Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usec Used in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Uses Used in: Use	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTyl This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Iress ram:Trade/ Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5 A group of BR-8	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp omponents business te Seller	BASIC X Seller is BASIC X ee s of the a	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X address are to be filled in	name (also know EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X order to comply	Seller trading nan wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE v to legal requirements.
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Useci in: TradingBusiness: Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Useci in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Useci in: Used in: Used in: Business rule:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTyl This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Iress ram:Trade/ Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5 A group of BR-8	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp components business te Seller BASIC WL	BASIC BASIC BASIC BASIC BASIC BASIC BASIC BASIC	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X address are to be filled in	name (also know EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X order to comply t the address of t	Seller trading nan wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Usec Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usec Used in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usec Used in: Used in: Usec Used in: Usec EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTyl This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Iress ram:Trade/ Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5 A group of BR-8 MINIMUM	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp omponents business te Seller	BASIC X Seller is BASIC X ee s of the a	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X address are to be filled in viding information about	name (also know EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X order to comply	Seller trading nar wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE to legal requirements. the Seller.
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Usec Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usec Used in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usec Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usec: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTyl This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM ITESS ram:Trade/Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5 A group of BR-8 MINIMUM X	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp omponents business te Seller BASIC WL X	BASIC BASIC BASIC BASIC BASIC BASIC BASIC BASIC	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X address are to be filled in viding information about	name (also know EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X order to comply t the address of t	Seller trading nar wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE to legal requirements. the Seller.
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Useci in: TradingBusiness: Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Useci in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Useci in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Useci Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTyl This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM IT BT-28 A name by MINIMUM IT BG-5 A group of BR-8 MINIMUM X Udt:CodeTy	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp components business te Seller BASIC WL X	BASIC X	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X address are to be filled in viding information about EN 16931 (COMFORT) X	name (also know EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X order to comply t the address of t	Seller trading nar wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE to legal requirements. the Seller.
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Usec Used in: TradingBusiness Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usec Used in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usec Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usec: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTy(This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM ITESS ram:Trade/Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5 A group of BR-8 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a Z	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp components business te Seller BASIC WL X	BASIC X	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X address are to be filled in viding information about EN 16931 (COMFORT) X	name (also know EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X order to comply t the address of t	Seller trading nan wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE to legal requirements. the Seller.
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Useci in: TradingBusiness: Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Useci in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Useci in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Useci Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTy This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Iress ram:Trade/ Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5 A group of BR-8 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a Z 0 1	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp components business te Seller BASIC WL X	BASIC X	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X address are to be filled in viding information about EN 16931 (COMFORT) X	name (also know EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X order to comply t the address of t	Seller trading nan wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE to legal requirements. the Seller.
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Used in: TradingBusiness: Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTy This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Iress ram:Trade/ Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5 A group of BR-8 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a Z 0 1 BT-38	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp components business te Seller BASIC WL X	BASIC X Seller is BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X BASIC A BA	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X address are to be filled in viding information about EN 16931 (COMFORT) X	name (also know EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X order to comply to the address of to EXTENDED X	Seller trading nan wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE to legal requirements. the Seller. Seller post con
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Useci in: TradingBusiness: Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Useci in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Useci Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Useci in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTy(This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Incess ram:Trade/Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5 A group of BR-8 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a Z 0 1 BT-38 The identifit	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp components business te Seller BASIC WL X	BASIC X Seller is BASIC X ee s of the a erms pro BASIC X a post co	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X address are to be filled in viding information about EN 16931 (COMFORT) X	name (also know EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X order to comply the address of the EXTENDED X	Seller trading nan wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE to legal requirements. the Seller. Seller post con
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Useci in: TradingBusiness: Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Useci in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Useci Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Useci in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTy(This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Incess ram:Trade/Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5 A group of BR-8 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a Z 0 1 BT-38 The identifit	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp components business te Seller BASIC WL X	BASIC X Seller is BASIC X ee s of the a erms pro BASIC X a post co	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X address are to be filled in viding information about EN 16931 (COMFORT) X	name (also know EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X order to comply the address of the EXTENDED X	Seller trading nan wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE to legal requirements. the Seller. Seller post con
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Used in: TradingBusiness: Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTy; This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Iress ram:Trade/ Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5 A group of BR-8 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a Z 0 1 BT-38 The identifit MINIMUM	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the s BASIC WL X AddressTyp components business te Seller BASIC WL X ype IP code or a BASIC WL	BASIC X BAS	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X address are to be filled in viding information about EN 16931 (COMFORT) X ode.	name (also know EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X order to comply the address of the EXTENDED X	Seller trading nan wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE to legal requirements. the Seller. Seller post consequence of the seller of the seller.
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Used in: TradingBusiness: Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTy; This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Iress ram:Trade/ Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5 A group of BR-8 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a Z 0 1 BT-38 The identifit MINIMUM	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp components business te Seller BASIC WL X ype IP code or a ier for an ac BASIC WL X	BASIC X BAS	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X address are to be filled in viding information about EN 16931 (COMFORT) X ode.	name (also know EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X order to comply the address of the EXTENDED X	Seller trading nan wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE to legal requirements. the Seller. Seller post consequence of the seller of the seller.
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Used in: TradingBusiness: Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTy, This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Iress ram:Trade/ Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5 A group of BR-8 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a Z 0 1 BT-38 The identifit MINIMUM X udt:TextTy, Index of the maintenance of the identifit MINIMUM X	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the s BASIC WL X AddressTyp components business te Seller BASIC WL X ype IP code or a BASIC WL X	BASIC X	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X address are to be filled in viding information about EN 16931 (COMFORT) X ode.	name (also know EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X norder to comply to the address of to EXTENDED X	Seller trading nan wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE to legal requirements. the Seller. Seller post con
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Used in: TradingBusiness: Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTy; This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Iress ram:Trade/ Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5 A group of BR-8 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a Z 0 1 BT-38 The identifit MINIMUM X udt:TextTy; Usually the	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the s BASIC WL X AddressTyp components business te Seller BASIC WL X ype IP code or a BASIC WL X	BASIC X	rom the Seller legal rows in the Seller name. Known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X Address are to be filled in viding information about EN 16931 (COMFORT) X Sode. Die group of properties as EN 16931 (COMFORT) X	name (also know EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X norder to comply to the address of to EXTENDED X	Seller trading nan wn as Business name). SELLER POSTAL ADDRE to legal requirements. the Seller. Seller post consequence of the seller of the seller.
Usage note: EN16931-ID: Used in: TradingBusiness: Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in:	If used, the maintenand BT-30-1 The identifit MINIMUM X SName udt:TextTyl This may be 0 1 BT-28 A name by MINIMUM Iress ram:Trade/ Sufficient c 1 1 BG-5 A group of BR-8 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a Z 0 1 BT-38 The identifit MINIMUM X	ce agency. ication sche BASIC WL X pe e used if dif which the S BASIC WL X AddressTyp components business te Seller BASIC WL X ype IP code or a ier for an ac BASIC WL X	BASIC X BAS	rom the Seller legal r EN 16931 (COMFORT) X rom the Seller name. known, other than Seller EN 16931 (COMFORT) X address are to be filled in viding information about EN 16931 (COMFORT) X ode.	name (also know EXTENDED X name (also know EXTENDED X order to comply the address of the EXTENDED X	Seller trading not seller postal additional seller. Seller post of seller post

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 21 18.09.2024

	Used in: LineTwo Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	X			EN 16931 (COI X			
	LineTwo Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:							
	Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	udt·TavtTv						Seller address line
	Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	uut. I Ext I y	pe					
		-	•					
_	llse.	BT-36						
_		An addition	nal address	line in a	n address that ca	an be use	ed to give furth	ner details supplementing the main line.
<u> </u>					EN 16931 (CO			
_	Used in:							
	LineThree							Seller address line
		udt:TextTy	ne					
11	Occurrence:	•						
11	EN16931-ID:							
			nal address	line in a	n address that ca	an be use	ed to give furth	ner details supplementing the main line.
					EN 16931 (COI			
Ш	Used in:							
	CityName							Seller
Ш		udt:TextTy	ne					Schere
	Occurrence:		pc					
	EN16931-ID:							
			on name of	the city	, town or village,	where t	he Seller addre	ess is located
					EN 16931 (CO			33 13 1000000
	Used in:				X	····	X	
	CountryID							Seller country co
	•	adt:Countr	vIDTvpo					Seller Country Co
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	qdt:Countr		o ic cno	rified this is the	country	whore VAT is li	able. The lists of valid countries are
	Osage note.		-	-		-		
		their subdi		0 3100-1	i Maintenance a	gency, c	Lodes for the re	epresentation of names of countries and
	Occurrence:		VISIONS .					
	EN16931-ID:	A code that	t idontifies	the cour	ntn.			
	Business rule:		Seller	tile coul	itiy.			
				DACIC	EN 16021 (CO)	MACORT)	EVTENDED	
	Used in:				EN 16931 (COI			
	CountrySubDivi				X			Seller country subdivisi
	•	udt:TextTy						Seller Country Subulvisi
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		•	untv a c	tate, a province,	etc		
	Occurrence:		egion, a co	unity, a s	tate, a province,	etc.		
	EN16931-ID:							
		The subdiv	icion of a c	ountry				
	USE.				EN 16931 (COI	 MEODT)	EYTENDED	
	Used in:	X	X		ZN 10931 (CO)	IVIFORT)	X	
				X	^		^	Dotails about the electronic state
	URIUniversalCo			nicatio-	Tuno			Details about the electronic addr
П	• • •	ram:Univer	saicommu	ilication	rype			
	Occurrence:							
	EN16931-ID:		DACIC IAII	DACIC	EN 16021 (60)	AACODT)	EVTENDED	
		MINIMUM			EN 16931 (COI			
	Used in:		X	Х	X		X	
🕇	URIID							Seller electronic addre
		udt:IDType						
	Occurrence:							
	EN16931-ID:							
								nt may be delivered.
		MINIMUM			EN 16931 (COI	MFORT)		
	Used in:		X	X	X		X	
-	schemeID							Scheme identif
	Data type:							
	Usage note:	The schem	e identifier	shall be	chosen from a li	ist to be r	maintained by	the Connecting Europe Facility.
	Occurrence:	required						
	EN16931-ID:	BT-34-1						
	Use:	The identif	ication sch	eme ider	ntifier of the Sell	er electro	onic address	
	Business rule:	BR-62	Seller ele	ctronic a	address			
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COI	MFORT)	EXTENDED	

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 22 18.09.2024

	Occurrence:	ram:TaxReg 0 1	SBT-31 VAT Ider istrationType	itifier>		Detailed informatio	n on tax information of the sell
	EN16931-ID:						
	Used in:		BASIC WL BASIC X X		•	X	
14	ID						Seller VAT identifi
		udt:IDType					
	Usage note:	VAT number a tax repres		untry code.	A VAT regist	ered Supplier shall incl	ude his VAT ID, except when he use
	Occurrence:						
	EN16931-ID:		VAT identifier (ale	o known ac	Sollor VAT i	dentification number).	
	Business rule:		VAT identifier (als	SO KIIOWII as	Jellet VAT I	dentinication number j.	
	Business rule:		Seller				
	Business rule:	BR-AE-2	Reverse charge	VAT			
	Business rule:	BR-AE-3	Reverse charge \	VAT			
	Business rule:		Reverse charge \				
	Business rule:		Exempt from VA				
	Business rule:		Exempt from VA				
	Business rule: Business rule:		Exempt from VA VAT/IGIC/IPSI no		to export o	utside of the FII	
	Business rule:		VAT/IGIC/IPSI no		•		
	Business rule:		VAT/IGIC/IPSI no		•		
	Business rule:	BR-IC-2	1. 1.		•	mmunity supply rules	
	Business rule:	BR-IC-3	VAT/IGIC/IPSI no	ot levied due	to intra-co	mmunity supply rules	
	Business rule:	BR-IC-4			to intra-co	mmunity supply rules	
	Business rule:		Liable for IGIC (C				
	Business rule:		Liable for IGIC (C				
	Business rule:		Liable for IGIC (C	: '	\ 1		
	Business rule:		Liable for IPSI (C	· .	•		
	Business rule: Business rule:		Liable for IPSI (C Liable for IPSI (C		•		
	Business rule:		Sale is not subje	•	•		
	Business rule:		Sale is not subje	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· .		
	Business rule:	BR-O-4	Sale is not subje				
	Business rule:	BR-S-2	Standard rated \	/AT			
	Business rule:	BR-S-3	Standard rated \	/AT			
	Business rule:		Standard rated \	/AT			
	Business rule:		Zero rated VAT				
	Business rule:		Zero rated VAT				
	Business rule:		Zero rated VAT BASIC WL BASIC	EN 1602	1 (COMEOD)	T) EVTENDED	
	Used in:		X X		X	×	
-	schemeID						Tax Scheme identif
	Data type:						
	Usage note:						
	Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	•					
	LINIU931-ID.		BASIC WL BASIC	FN 1693	 1 (COMEOR)		
	Used in:		X X		X	,	
·· <u></u>							n on tax information of the sel
			istrationType				
	Occurrence:	_	**				
	EN16931-ID:	BT-32-00					
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL BASIC	EN 1693	1 (COMFORT	T) EXTENDED	
	Used in:	X	X X		Χ	X	
4	ID						Seller tax registration identif
		udt:IDType					
	Usage note:	countries, if	the Seller is not r	egistered as	a tax payin		social security fees). E.g. in some is required to withhold the amount
- 1	000000000		nd pay it on behal	T OT THE Selle	er.		
	Occurrence: EN16931-ID:						
- 1			entification (defin	ed by the Se	eller's addre	ss) of the Seller for tax	ourposes or a reference that enable
1	35C.		state his register	•		, Joaner for tax	

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 23 18.09.2024

	BR-AE-2 Reverse charge VAT
Business rule:	
Business rule:	BR-AE-4 Reverse charge VAT
Business rule:	BR-E-2 Exempt from VAT
Business rule:	BR-E-3 Exempt from VAT
Business rule:	•
Business rule:	
Business rule:	
Business rule:	, <i>"</i>
Business rule:	
Business rule: Business rule:	
Business rule:	
Business rule:	
Business rule:	
Business rule:	BR-Z-3 Zero rated VAT
Business rule:	BR-Z-4 Zero rated VAT
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:	X X X X X
schemeID	Tax Scheme ident
Data type:	xs:token
Usage note:	FC = Tax identifier (local)
Occurrence:	required
EN16931-ID:	BT-32-0
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:	X X X X X
BuyerTradePart	•
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ram:TradePartyType
Occurrence:	
EN16931-ID:	A group of business terms providing information about the Buyer.
O3C.	A group of business terms providing information about the buyer.
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Used in:	
ID	Buyer ident
Data type:	udt:IDType
,,	71
Usage note:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller.
Usage note: Occurrence:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer.
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X Buyer global ident
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: GlobalID Data type:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X Buyer global ident Buyer global ident
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X Buyer global ident Buyer global ident udt:IDType
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X Buyer global ident Buyer global ident udt:IDType GloabIID, if global identifier exists and can be stated in @schemeID, ID else The global identifier of a buyer is the specific identification given to him by a global registry organization. 0 1
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X Buyer global ident Buyer global ident udt:IDType GloabIID, if global identifier exists and can be stated in @schemeID, ID else The global identifier of a buyer is the specific identification given to him by a global registry organization. 0 1 BT-46-0
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X X Buyer global ident Buyer global ident udt:IDType GloabIID, if global identifier exists and can be stated in @schemeID, ID else The global identifier of a buyer is the specific identification given to him by a global registry organization. 0 1 BT-46-0 BT-46-0
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X X Buyer global ident Buyer global ident udt:IDType GloabIID, if global identifier exists and can be stated in @schemeID, ID else The global identifier of a buyer is the specific identification given to him by a global registry organization. 0 1 BT-46-0 BT-46-0 The identification scheme identifier of the seller is a specific identifier given to the seller by a global registration.
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X X Buyer global ident Buyer global ident udt:IDType GloabIID, if global identifier exists and can be stated in @schemeID, ID else The global identifier of a buyer is the specific identification given to him by a global registry organization. 0 1 BT-46-0 BT-46-0 The identification scheme identifier of the seller is a specific identifier given to the seller by a global registratic authority.
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X X Buyer global ident Buyer global ident udt:IDType GloabIID, if global identifier exists and can be stated in @schemeID, ID else The global identifier of a buyer is the specific identification given to him by a global registry organization. 0 1 BT-46-0 BT-46-0 The identification scheme identifier of the seller is a specific identifier given to the seller by a global registration authority. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X X Buyer global ident Buyer global ident Buyer global ident udt:IDType GloabIID, if global identifier exists and can be stated in @schemeID, ID else The global identifier of a buyer is the specific identification given to him by a global registry organization. 0 1 BT-46-0 BT-46-0 The identification scheme identifier of the seller is a specific identifier given to the seller by a global registration authority. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X X
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: SchemeID	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X X Buyer global ident Buyer global ident Buyer global ident udt:IDType GloabIID, if global identifier exists and can be stated in @schemeID, ID else The global identifier of a buyer is the specific identification given to him by a global registry organization. 0 1 BT-46-0 BT-46-0 BT-46-0 The identification scheme identifier of the seller is a specific identifier given to the seller by a global registratic authority. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X X Scheme identification
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X X Buyer global ident Buyer global ident Buyer global ident Udt:IDType GloabIID, if global identifier exists and can be stated in @schemeID, ID else The global identifier of a buyer is the specific identification given to him by a global registry organization. 0 1 BT-46-0 BT-46-0 The identification scheme identifier of the seller is a specific identifier given to the seller by a global registratic authority. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X X Scheme ident xs:token
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X Buyer global ident Buyer global ident Buyer global ident GloabIID, if global identifier exists and can be stated in @schemeID, ID else The global identifier of a buyer is the specific identification given to him by a global registry organization. 0 1 BT-46-0 BT-46-0 The identification scheme identifier of the seller is a specific identifier given to the seller by a global registration authority. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X X Scheme ident xs:token If used, the identification scheme shall be chosen from the entries of the list published by the ISO/IEC 6523
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: SchemeID Data type: Usage note:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X X Buyer global ident Buyer globa
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Occurrence: Coccurrence: Usage note: Occurrence: Occurrence:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X Buyer global ident
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: GlobalID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	If no scheme is specified, it must be known by Buyer and Seller. 0 1 BT-46 An identifier of the Buyer. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X Buyer global ident

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 24 18.09.2024

Name							Buyer nam
Data type:	udt:TextTyp	e					20,00
Occurrence:							
EN16931-ID:	BT-44						
Use:	The full nam	າe of the Bເ	ıyer.				
Business rule:	BR-7	Buyer					
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 1693.	1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	Χ	Х		Χ	Χ	
SpecifiedLegalC							Details about the organizatio
Data type:	ram:LegalOr	rganization	Type				
Occurrence:	0 1						
EN16931-ID:	BT-47-00						
					1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	Χ	X		X	X	
- ID							Buyer legal registration identifie
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	udt:IDType						
Usage note:						wn by Buyer and	d Seller, e.g. the identifier that is
	exclusively ι	used in the	applica	ble legal er	nvironment.		
Occurrence:							
EN16931-ID:							
					r that identifie	s the Buyer as a	legal entity or person.
Business rule:		Reverse c	_				
Business rule:		Reverse c	_				
Business rule:		Reverse c			4 (001 45007)	5/4554055	
lland in.				EN 1693.	1 (COMFORT)		
Used in:	X	X	X		X	X	C-11116
- schemeID							Scheme identifie
Data type:		: -1 +: -2: +:		المطم مسا	l		a list and list and but the ICO CE22
Usage note:			on scne	me shall be	e chosen from	the entries of th	e list published by the ISO 6523
EN16931-ID:	maintenanc	e agency.					
		ration scha	ma idar	ntifier of th	o Ruwar lagal r	egistration ident	tifior
036.					1 (COMFORT)		uner.
	IVIIIVIIVIOIVI			LIV 1033.			
Used in:	X	X	X				
Used in:		X	X			X	RIIVER POSTAL ADDRES
PostalTradeAdo	dress						BUYER POSTAL ADDRES
PostalTradeAdo Data type:	dress ram:TradeA	.ddressType	9		X	X	
PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note:	dress ram:TradeA Sufficient co	.ddressType	9		X	X	BUYER POSTAL ADDREST to legal requirements.
PostalTradeAdo Data type:	dress ram:TradeA Sufficient co 1 1	.ddressType	9		X	X	
PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	dress ram:TradeA Sufficient co 1 1 BG-8	ddressType omponents	e of the a	address are	X e to be filled in	X order to comply	r to legal requirements.
PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	dress ram:TradeA Sufficient co 1 1 BG-8 A group of b	ddressType omponents	e of the a	address are	X e to be filled in	X order to comply	
PostalTradeAdc Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	ram:TradeA Sufficient co 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10	ddressType omponents ousiness ter Buyer	of the a	address are	X e to be filled in	X order to comply the postal addre	r to legal requirements.
PostalTradeAdc Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	ram:TradeA Sufficient co 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM	ddressType omponents ousiness ter Buyer	of the a	address are	X e to be filled in	X order to comply the postal addre	r to legal requirements.
PostalTradeAdc Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule:	ram:TradeA Sufficient co 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X	omponents Dusiness ter Buyer BASIC WL	of the a	oddress are viding info	X e to be filled in rmation about	X order to comply the postal addre	r to legal requirements.
PostalTradeAdc Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X	oddressType omponents ousiness ter Buyer BASIC WL X	of the a	oddress are viding info	X e to be filled in rmation about X (COMFORT)	X order to comply the postal addre	r to legal requirements.
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X	oddressType omponents ousiness ter Buyer BASIC WL X	of the a	oddress are viding info	X e to be filled in rmation about X (COMFORT)	X order to comply the postal addre	ess for the Buyer.
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X	omponents Dusiness ter Buyer BASIC WL X 11	of the a	oddress are viding info	X e to be filled in rmation about X (COMFORT)	X order to comply the postal addre	ess for the Buyer.
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy	omponents Dusiness ter Buyer BASIC WL X 11	of the a	oddress are	X e to be filled in rmation about X (COMFORT)	X order to comply the postal addre	ess for the Buyer.
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII	omponents Dusiness ter Buyer BASIC WL X 11	of the a	oddress are	X e to be filled in rmation about X (COMFORT)	X order to comply the postal addre	ess for the Buyer.
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1	omponents Dusiness ter Buyer BASIC WL X 11	of the a	oddress are	X e to be filled in rmation about X (COMFORT)	X order to comply the postal addre	ess for the Buyer.
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1 BT-53	ousiness ter Buyer BASIC WL X 11	of the a of	viding info	X e to be filled in rmation about 1 (COMFORT) X 11	order to comply the postal addre	ess for the Buyer. Buyer post coc
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1 BT-53 The identifie	ousiness ter Buyer BASIC WL X 11 pe P code or a	of the a of	viding info	X e to be filled in rmation about 1 (COMFORT) X 11	x order to comply the postal addre EXTENDED X 11	r to legal requirements.
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1 BT-53 The identifies	ousiness ter Buyer BASIC WL X 11 pe P code or a	of the a of	viding info	X e to be filled in rmation about 1 (COMFORT) X 11	x order to comply the postal addre EXTENDED X 11	ess for the Buyer. Buyer post coo
PostalTradeAdc Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1 BT-53 The identifies	omponents Dusiness ter Buyer BASIC WL X 11 pe P code or a BASIC WL	of the a of	viding info	X e to be filled in rmation about 1 (COMFORT) X 11	x order to comply the postal addre EXTENDED X 11	Buyer post codelevant postal service.
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: Used in: LineOne	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1 BT-53 The identific	omponents Dusiness ter Buyer BASIC WL X 11 Pe P code or a BASIC WL X	of the a of	viding info	X e to be filled in rmation about 1 (COMFORT) X 11 f properties ac 1 (COMFORT)	x order to comply the postal addre EXTENDED X 11	Buyer post coo
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: LineOne Data type:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1 BT-53 The identifie MINIMUM udt:TextTyp	ousiness ter Buyer BASIC WL X 11 pe P code or a BASIC WL X X 11	of the a of	viding info EN 1693.	X e to be filled in rmation about 1 (COMFORT) X 11 f properties ac 1 (COMFORT) X	x order to comply the postal addre EXTENDED X 11 coording to the re EXTENDED X	Buyer post codelevant postal service.
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: LineOne Data type: Usage note:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1 BT-53 The identifie MINIMUM udt:TextTyp Usually the	ousiness ter Buyer BASIC WL X 11 pe P code or a BASIC WL X X 11	of the a of	viding info EN 1693.	X e to be filled in rmation about 1 (COMFORT) X 11 f properties ac 1 (COMFORT)	x order to comply the postal addre EXTENDED X 11 coording to the re EXTENDED X	Buyer post codelevant postal service.
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: LineOne Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Occurrence: Cusage note: Occurrence: Occurrence: Occurrence: Occurrence:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1 BT-53 The identifie MINIMUM udt:TextTyp Usually the : 0 1	ousiness ter Buyer BASIC WL X 11 pe P code or a BASIC WL X X 11	of the a of	viding info EN 1693.	X e to be filled in rmation about 1 (COMFORT) X 11 f properties ac 1 (COMFORT) X	x order to comply the postal addre EXTENDED X 11 coording to the re EXTENDED X	Buyer post codelevant postal service.
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: Cocurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1 BT-53 The identifie MINIMUM udt:TextTyp Usually the s 0 1 BT-50	business ter Buyer BASIC WL X 11 pe P code or a BASIC WL X 21	BASIC X 11 post co	viding info EN 1693.	X e to be filled in rmation about 1 (COMFORT) X 11 f properties ac 1 (COMFORT) X	x order to comply the postal addre EXTENDED X 11	Buyer post coo
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: Cocurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1 BT-53 The identifie MINIMUM udt:TextTyp Usually the : 0 1 BT-50 The main ac	business ter Buyer BASIC WL X 11 pe P code or a er for an ad BASIC WL X deestreet nam	of the a of	viding info EN 1693.	X e to be filled in rmation about 1 (COMFORT) X 11 f properties ac 1 (COMFORT) X cost office box.	x order to comply the postal addre EXTENDED X 11 ccording to the re EXTENDED X	Buyer post coo
PostalTradeAdc Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1 BT-53 The identifie MINIMUM udt:TextTyp Usually the control of the main act MINIMUM	business termousiness termousin	BASIC X 11 post co	viding info EN 1693.	X e to be filled in rmation about 1 (COMFORT) X 11 f properties ac 1 (COMFORT) X cost office box.	x order to comply the postal addre EXTENDED X 11 ccording to the re EXTENDED X	Buyer post cocelevant postal service. Buyer address line
PostalTradeAdc Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: LineOne Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1 BT-53 The identifie MINIMUM udt:TextTyp Usually the control of the main act MINIMUM	business ter Buyer BASIC WL X 11 pe P code or a er for an ad BASIC WL X deestreet nam	of the a of	viding info EN 1693.	X e to be filled in rmation about 1 (COMFORT) X 11 f properties ac 1 (COMFORT) X cost office box.	x order to comply the postal addre EXTENDED X 11 ccording to the re EXTENDED X	Buyer post coo
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: LineOne Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1 BT-53 The identific MINIMUM udt:TextTyp Usually the : 0 1 BT-50 The main ac MINIMUM	business termousiness termousin	BASIC X 11 post co	viding info EN 1693.	X e to be filled in rmation about 1 (COMFORT) X 11 f properties ac 1 (COMFORT) X cost office box.	x order to comply the postal addre EXTENDED X 11 ccording to the re EXTENDED X	Buyer post cocelevant postal service. Buyer address line
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: LineOne Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: LineOne Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: LineTwo Data type:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1 BT-53 The identifie MINIMUM udt:TextTyp Usually the : 0 1 BT-50 The main ac MINIMUM	business termousiness termousin	BASIC X 11 post co	viding info EN 1693.	X e to be filled in rmation about 1 (COMFORT) X 11 f properties ac 1 (COMFORT) X cost office box.	x order to comply the postal addre EXTENDED X 11 ccording to the re EXTENDED X	Buyer post coo
PostalTradeAdd Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Diverging cardinality: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: LineOne Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in:	ram:TradeA Sufficient cc 1 1 BG-8 A group of b BR-10 MINIMUM X udt:CodeTy Such as a ZII 0 1 BT-53 The identifie MINIMUM udt:TextTyp Usually the : 0 1 BT-50 The main ac MINIMUM udt:TextTyp 0 1	business termousiness termousin	BASIC X 11 post co	viding info EN 1693.	X e to be filled in rmation about 1 (COMFORT) X 11 f properties ac 1 (COMFORT) X cost office box.	x order to comply the postal addre EXTENDED X 11 ccording to the re EXTENDED X	Buyer post coo

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 25 18.09.2024

		NAINIINAI 18 4	DACICIAN	DACIC	ENI 16021 /CONTECT	OT) EVTENDED	
	Used in:		X		EN 16931 (COMFOR	XI) EXTENDED X	
	LineThree						Buyer address line
	Data type:	udt:TextTyp	oe				,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	Occurrence:						
	EN16931-ID:	BT-163					
	Use:	An addition	nal address	line in a	n address that can be	used to give furth	er details supplementing the main line.
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFOR	RT) EXTENDED	
	Used in:		Χ	Х	X	X	
F	CityName						Buyer city
	Data type:	udt:TextTyp	pe				
	Occurrence:	0 1					
	EN16931-ID:	BT-52					
	Use:	The commo	on name of	the city	, town or village, whe	re the Buyer's add	ress is located.
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFOR	RT) EXTENDED	
	Used in:		X	X	X	X	
-	CountryID						Buyer country code
	Data type:	qdt:Country	yIDType				
	Usage note:	The lists of	valid count	ries are	registered with the IS	O 3166-1 Mainter	nance agency, "Codes for the representation
		of names o	f countries	and the	ir subdivisions".		
	Occurrence:	1 1					
	EN16931-ID:						
			identifies	the cour	ntry.		
	Business rule:		Buyer				
					EN 16931 (COMFOR	*	
	Used in:			X	X	X	
_	CountrySubDivi	isionName					Buyer country subdivisio
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	udt:TextTyp					
	•		egion, a cou	ınty, a s	tate, a province, etc.		
	Occurrence:						
	EN16931-ID:						
	Use:	The subdivi			EN 10021 (COMEO	TI EVTENDED	
	Used in:				EN 16931 (COMFOR X		
	URIUniversalCo				X		Details about the electronic address
		ram:Univer		nication	Tyne		Details about the electronic address
	Occurrence:		Saicominu	ilication	туре		
	EN16931-ID:						
	LIVIOSSI ID.		BASIC WI	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFOR	RT) FXTFNDFD	
	Used in:		X	X	*	X	
ᄂ	(IIKIII)						Ruver electronic addres
ከ	URIID Data type:	udt:IDTvne					Buyer electronic addres
٦	Data type:	udt:IDType					Buyer electronic addres
٦	Data type: Occurrence:	1 1					Buyer electronic addres
]	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	1 1 BT-49		electron	ic address to which a	business documer	,
	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	1 1 BT-49 Identifies th	ne Buyer's (Buyer electronic addres
	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	1 1 BT-49 Identifies th	ne Buyer's (ic address to which a EN 16931 (COMFOR X		,
	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in:	1 1 BT-49 Identifies th	he Buyer's o	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFOR	RT) EXTENDED	nt should be delivered.
	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: schemeID	1 1 BT-49 Identifies th	he Buyer's o	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFOR	RT) EXTENDED	nt should be delivered.
	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: schemeID Data type:	1 1 BT-49 Identifies th MINIMUM xs:token	he Buyer's o BASIC WL X	<i>BASIC</i> X	EN 16931 (COMFOF X	RT) EXTENDED X	nt should be delivered. Scheme identifie
	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: schemeID Data type: Usage note:	1 1 BT-49 Identifies th MINIMUM xs:token The scheme	he Buyer's o BASIC WL X	<i>BASIC</i> X	EN 16931 (COMFOF X	RT) EXTENDED X	nt should be delivered.
	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: schemeID Data type:	1 1 BT-49 Identifies th MINIMUM xs:token The scheme required	he Buyer's o BASIC WL X	<i>BASIC</i> X	EN 16931 (COMFOF X	RT) EXTENDED X	nt should be delivered. Scheme identifie
	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: schemeID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	1 1 BT-49 Identifies th MINIMUM xs:token The scheme required BT-49-1	he Buyer's of BASIC WL X X e identifier	BASIC X shall be	EN 16931 (COMFOF X	XT) EXTENDED X be maintained by	nt should be delivered. Scheme identifie
	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: schemeID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	1 1 BT-49 Identifies th MINIMUM xs:token The scheme required BT-49-1 The identifi	BASIC WL X X e identifier	BASIC X shall be	chosen from a list to	EXTENDED X be maintained by ectronic address.	Scheme identifie the Connecting Europe Facility.
	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: schemeID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	1 1 BT-49 Identifies th MINIMUM xs:token The scheme required BT-49-1 The identifi BR-63	BASIC WL X X e identifier ication sche	BASIC X shall be eme ider	EN 16931 (COMFOR X chosen from a list to ntifier of the Buyer ele address	be maintained by	Scheme identifie the Connecting Europe Facility.
	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: schemeID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	1 1 BT-49 Identifies th MINIMUM xs:token The scheme required BT-49-1 The identifi BR-63 MINIMUM	BASIC WL X X e identifier ication sche	BASIC X shall be eme ider	chosen from a list to	be maintained by ectronic address.	Scheme identifie the Connecting Europe Facility.
	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: SchemeID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in:	1 1 BT-49 Identifies th MINIMUM xs:token The scheme required BT-49-1 The identifi BR-63 MINIMUM	BASIC WL ication sche Buyer ele BASIC WL	shall be eme iderectronic	chosen from a list to ntifier of the Buyer eleaddress EN 16931 (COMFOR	be maintained by ectronic address.	Scheme identifie the Connecting Europe Facility.
T	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: SchemeID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: SpecifiedTaxRe	1 1 BT-49 Identifies th MINIMUM xs:token The scheme required BT-49-1 The identifi BR-63 MINIMUM gistration	BASIC WL X e identifier bication sche Buyer ele BASIC WL X	shall be eme iderectronic BASIC X	chosen from a list to ntifier of the Buyer eleaddress EN 16931 (COMFOR	be maintained by ectronic address.	Scheme identifie the Connecting Europe Facility.
	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: schemeID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: SpecifiedTaxRe Data type:	1 1 BT-49 Identifies th MINIMUM xs:token The scheme required BT-49-1 The identifi BR-63 MINIMUM gistration ram:TaxReg	BASIC WL X e identifier bication sche Buyer ele BASIC WL X	shall be eme iderectronic BASIC X	chosen from a list to ntifier of the Buyer eleaddress EN 16931 (COMFOR	be maintained by ectronic address.	Scheme identifie the Connecting Europe Facility.
	Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: SchemeID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: SpecifiedTaxRe	1 1 BT-49 Identifies th MINIMUM xs:token The scheme required BT-49-1 The identifi BR-63 MINIMUM gistration ram:TaxReg 0 1	BASIC WL X e identifier bication sche Buyer ele BASIC WL X	shall be eme iderectronic BASIC X	chosen from a list to ntifier of the Buyer eleaddress EN 16931 (COMFOR	be maintained by ectronic address.	Scheme identifie the Connecting Europe Facility.

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 26 18.09.2024

	ID							Buyer VAT identifi
	• • •	udt:IDType VAT numbe countries a	er prefixed	•	•	ased on EN I	SO 3166-1 "C	odes for the representation of names of
	Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	1 1	na their sai	541413101	13			
			VAT ident	ifier (als	o known as	Buyer VAT id	lentification r	number).
	Business rule:		VAT iden					······································
	Business rule:		Reverse o					
	Business rule: Business rule:		Reverse o	-				
	Business rule:			_		to intra-com	munity suppl	y rules
	Business rule:						munity suppl	•
	Business rule: Business rule:				t levied due t to VAT/IG		munity suppl	y rules
	Business rule:			-	t to VAT/IG	•		
	Business rule:	BR-O-4		-	t to VAT/IG			
						(COMFORT)		
	Used in: schemeID		X	X		X	X	Tax Scheme identif
	Data type:	xs:token						rax scheme identii
	Usage note:)					
	Occurrence:	•						
	EN16931-ID:		BASIC WI	BASIC	FN 16021	I (COMEORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:		X	X		X	X	
•	SellerTaxRepres	sentativeT	radeParty					SELLER TAX REPRESENTATIVE PAR
		ram:TradeP	PartyType					
	Occurrence: EN16931-ID:							
			business te	rms pro	viding infor	mation abou	t the Seller's t	ax representative.
					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(COMFORT)		
	Used in:		X	X		X	X	
_	Name Data typo:	udt:TextTyp	20					Seller tax representative nar
	Occurrence:		pe					
	EN16931-ID:							
						tative party.		
	Business rule:		Seller tax			! (COMFORT)	FXTFNDFD	
				X	LIV 10331	X	X	
	Used in:		Χ					
т	Used in: PostalTradeAdo		X				SELLER	TAX REPRESENTATIVE POSTAL ADDRE
Ţ	PostalTradeAdo Data type:	dress ram:TradeA	AddressTyp					
Ţ	PostalTradeAdo Data type:	iress ram:TradeA The seller to	AddressTyp ax represer	ntative r			ll be provided	l in the invoice, if the seller has a tax
	PostalTradeAdo Data type:	iress ram:TradeA The seller to representat	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is	ntative r liable to	pay the VA		ll be provided	l in the invoice, if the seller has a tax
T	PostalTradeAdo Data type:	iress ram:TradeA The seller to representat comply to lo	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is	ntative r liable to	pay the VA		ll be provided	l in the invoice, if the seller has a tax
T	PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	ram:TradeA The seller to representate comply to le 1 1 BG-12	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is egal require	ntative r liable to ements.	pay the VA	AT due. Suffic	ll be provided ient compone	l in the invoice, if the seller has a tax ents of the address are to be filled in order t
T	PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	ram:TradeA The seller to represental comply to lo 1 1 BG-12 A group of	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is egal require business te	ntative r liable to ements. rms pro	pay the VA	AT due. Suffic	ll be provided ient compone	l in the invoice, if the seller has a tax
T	PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	ram:TradeA The seller to representate comply to let 1 1 BG-12 A group of 1 BR-19	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is egal require business te Seller tax	ntative r liable to ements. rms pro represe	pay the VA viding infor	AT due. Suffic	II be provided ient compone t the postal a	l in the invoice, if the seller has a tax ents of the address are to be filled in order t
T	PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	ram:TradeA The seller trepresental comply to le 1 1 BG-12 A group of I BR-19 MINIMUM	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is egal require business te Seller tax	rms pro	viding inforentative EN 16933	at due. Suffice mation about (COMFORT)	Il be provided ient compone t the postal a	ents of the address are to be filled in order t
T	PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule:	ram:TradeA The seller trepresental comply to le 1 1 BG-12 A group of I BR-19 MINIMUM	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is egal require business te Seller tax BASIC WL	rms pro	viding inforentative EN 16933	AT due. Suffic	Il be provided ient compone t the postal a	I in the invoice, if the seller has a tax ents of the address are to be filled in order to the difference of the tax representative party.
	PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type:	ram:TradeA The seller ta representat comply to le 1 1 BG-12 A group of I BR-19 MINIMUM udt:CodeTy	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is egal require business te Seller tax BASIC WL X	ntative r liable to ements. rms pro represe BASIC X	o pay the VA	at due. Suffice mation about (COMFORT)	Il be provided ient compone t the postal a	I in the invoice, if the seller has a tax ents of the address are to be filled in order to the difference of the tax representative party.
	PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note:	ram:TradeA The seller ta representat comply to le 1 1 BG-12 A group of I BR-19 MINIMUM udt:CodeTy Such as a Zi	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is egal require business te Seller tax BASIC WL X	ntative r liable to ements. rms pro represe BASIC X	o pay the VA	at due. Suffice mation about (COMFORT)	Il be provided ient compone t the postal a	l in the invoice, if the seller has a tax ents of the address are to be filled in order t
	PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type:	ram:TradeA The seller ta representat comply to le 1 1 BG-12 A group of I BR-19 MINIMUM udt:CodeTy Such as a ZI 0 1	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is egal require business te Seller tax BASIC WL X	ntative r liable to ements. rms pro represe BASIC X	o pay the VA	at due. Suffice mation about (COMFORT)	Il be provided ient compone t the postal a	I in the invoice, if the seller has a tax ents of the address are to be filled in order to the difference of the tax representative party.
	PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	ram:TradeA The seller ta represental comply to le 1 1 BG-12 A group of l BR-19 MINIMUM udt:CodeTy Such as a Zl 0 1 BT-67 The identifit	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is egal require business te Seller tax BASIC WL X ype IP code or a	rms pro represe BASIC X a post co	o pay the VA	at due. Suffice mation about the component of the compone	Il be provided ient compone the postal action of th	I in the invoice, if the seller has a tax ents of the address are to be filled in order to the difference of the tax representative party.
	PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	ram:TradeA The seller tarepresental comply to le 1 1 BG-12 A group of l BR-19 MINIMUM udt:CodeTy Such as a ZI 0 1 BT-67 The identifit MINIMUM	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is egal require business te Seller tax BASIC WL X ype IP code or a BASIC WL	rms pro represe BASIC X a post co	o pay the VA	mation about (COMFORT) X f properties a	Il be provided ient compone to the postal according to the extended	I in the invoice, if the seller has a tax ents of the address are to be filled in order to detect the detect that the detect t
	PostalTradeAdc Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in:	ram:TradeA The seller tarepresental comply to le 1 1 BG-12 A group of l BR-19 MINIMUM udt:CodeTy Such as a ZI 0 1 BT-67 The identifit MINIMUM	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is egal require business te Seller tax BASIC WL X ype IP code or a	rms pro represe BASIC X a post co	o pay the VA	at due. Suffice mation about the component of the compone	Il be provided ient compone the postal action of th	I in the invoice, if the seller has a tax ents of the address are to be filled in order to display the tax representative party. Tax representative post content to the tax representative post content to tax representative post
	PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: LineOne	ram:TradeA The seller ta representat comply to le 1 1 BG-12 A group of I BR-19 MINIMUM udt:CodeTy Such as a ZI 0 1 BT-67 The identifit MINIMUM	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is egal require business te Seller tax BASIC WL X ype IP code or a ier for an ac BASIC WL X	rms pro represe BASIC X a post co	o pay the VA	mation about (COMFORT) X f properties a	Il be provided ient compone to the postal according to the extended	I in the invoice, if the seller has a tax ents of the address are to be filled in order to detect the detect that the detect t
	PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: LineOne Data type:	ram:TradeA The seller tarepresental comply to le 1 1 BG-12 A group of l BR-19 MINIMUM udt:CodeTy Such as a ZI 0 1 BT-67 The identifi MINIMUM udt:TextTyp	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is egal require business te Seller tax BASIC WL X ype IP code or a BASIC WL X	rms pro represe BASIC X a post co	o pay the VA	mation about (COMFORT) X f properties a	Il be provided ient compone t the postal ac EXTENDED X ccording to the EXTENDED X	I in the invoice, if the seller has a tax ents of the address are to be filled in order to divide the divide the tax representative party. Tax representative post content to the tax representative post content to tax re
	PostalTradeAdo Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: PostcodeCode Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: LineOne Data type:	ram:TradeA The seller tarepresental comply to le 1 1 BG-12 A group of l BR-19 MINIMUM udt:CodeTy Such as a Zl 0 1 BT-67 The identifi MINIMUM udt:TextTyp Usually the 0 1	AddressTyp ax represer tive who is egal require business te Seller tax BASIC WL X ype IP code or a BASIC WL X	rms pro represe BASIC X a post co	o pay the VA	mation about (COMFORT) X f properties a (COMFORT) X	Il be provided ient compone to the postal according to the extended X	I in the invoice, if the seller has a tax ents of the address are to be filled in order to discover the tax representative party. Tax representative post content to the tax representative post content to tax representative post con

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 27 18.09.2024

Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (BASIC profile) MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X Χ LineTwo Tax representative address line 2 Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-65 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Χ Χ Tax representative address line 3 LineThree Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-164 Use: An additional address line in an address that can be used to give further details supplementing the main line. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X CityName Tax representative city Data type: udt:TextType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-66 Use: The common name of the city, town or village, where the tax representative address is located. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Х CountryID Tax representative country code Data type: qdt:CountryIDType Usage note: Country where VAT is liable. The lists of valid countries are registered with the ISO 3166-1 Maintenance agency, "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-69 Use: A code that identifies the country. Business rule: BR-20 Seller tax representative MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X Used in: X CountrySubDivisionName Tax representative country subdivision Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Such as a region, a county, a state, a province, etc. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-68 Use: The subdivision of a country. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Χ SpecifiedTaxRegistration **Detailed information on tax information** Data type: ram:TaxRegistrationType Occurrence: 1 .. 1

Χ

Usage note: VAT number prefixed by a country code based on EN ISO 3166-1 "Codes for the representation of names of

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

X X

Use: The VAT identifier of the Seller's tax representative party.

countries and their subdivisions".

 ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07
 28
 18.09.2024

EN16931-ID: BT-63-00

Data type: udt:IDType

Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-63

Used in:

ID

Seller tax representative VAT identifier

	Business rule:	BR-56	Seller tax representative
	Business rule:	BR-CO-9	VAT identifiers
	Business rule:		Reverse charge VAT
	Business rule:		Reverse charge VAT
	Business rule: Business rule:		Reverse charge VAT
	Business rule:		Exempt from VAT Exempt from VAT
	Business rule:		Exempt from VAT
	Business rule:		VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
	Business rule:	BR-G-3	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
	Business rule:	BR-G-4	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
	Business rule:	BR-IC-2	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
	Business rule:		VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
	Business rule:		VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
	Business rule:		Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
	Business rule: Business rule:		Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
	Business rule:		Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
	Business rule:		Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
	Business rule:		Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
	Business rule:	BR-O-2	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
	Business rule:	BR-O-3	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
	Business rule:	BR-O-4	Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
	Business rule:		Standard rated VAT
	Business rule:		Standard rated VAT
	Business rule:		Standard rated VAT
	Business rule: Business rule:		Zero rated VAT Zero rated VAT
	Business rule:		Zero rated VAT
	Dusiness raic.		BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:		X X X X X
	schemeID		Tax Scheme ident
	Data type:	xs:token	
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	VA = VAT ID	
	Occurrence:	required	
	EN16931-ID:	BT-63-0	
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:		X X X
	BuyerOrderRef	erencedDo	cument Details of the associated o
			ncedDocumentType
	Occurrence:		
	EN16931-ID:		DACIC MIL DACIC EN 10031 (COMPORT) EVENDED
	Used in:		BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED X X X X X X
			Purchase order refero
-	IssuerAssignedI	udt:IDType	
	Occurrence:	,,	
	EN16931-ID:		
			er of a referenced purchase order, issued by the Buyer.
			BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:	Χ	X X X
	ContractRefere	ncedDocun	ment Details of the associated cont
	Data type:	ram:Refere	ncedDocumentType
	Occurrence:	0 1	
	EN16931-ID:	BT-12-00	
			BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
	Used in:		X X X
-	IssuerAssigned		Contract reference
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	udt:IDType	
	Usage note:		ct identifier should be unique in the context of the specific trading relationship and for a defined ti
	_	period.	
	Occurrence:		
	EN16931-ID:	BT-12	cation of a contract
	EN16931-ID:	BT-12 The identifi	cation of a contract. BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 29 18.09.2024

ApplicableHead	arTradeDelivery		Grouping of delivery deta
• • •	ram:HeaderTradeDeliveryType		Grouping of delivery dete
Occurrence:			
EN16931-ID:			
	MAINIANIAN DACICIAN DACIC EN 16021	(COMPORT) EVTENDED	
Used in:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 X X X	X X	
ShipToTradePar			DELIVERY INFORMATION
Data type:	ram:TradePartyType		
Occurrence:	O 1		
EN16931-ID:			
Use:	A group of business terms providing infordelivered.	mation about where and when the	goods and services invoiced are
Used in:	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 X X	(COMFORT) EXTENDED X X	
ID		^	Deliver to location identif
Data type:	udt:IDType		
	If no scheme is specified, it should be kno assigned identifier.	wn by Buyer and Seller, e.g. a previ	iously exchanged Buyer or Seller
Occurrence:			
EN16931-ID:	=: :=		
	An identifier for the location at which the MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931	(COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:	xx	X X	liver to leasting alabal identif
GlobalID	udt IDT va	De	eliver to location global identif
Data type: Occurrence:	**		
EN16931-ID:			
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931	(COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:	X X	X X	
- schemeID			Scheme identii
Data type:	xs:token		
Usage note:	If used, the identification scheme shall be maintenance agency.	chosen from the entries of the list	published by the ISO/IEC 6523
Occurrence:	•		
EN16931-ID:		- 4	
	The identification scheme identifier of the		
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931		
Used in:	X X	X X	Deli-serte serte se
Name	alt. Tau. tT		Deliver to party na
	udt:TextType Shall be used if the Deliver to party is diffe	orant from the Ruyer	
Occurrence:	• •	stelle from the bayer.	
EN16931-ID:			
Use:	The name of the party to which the goods	and services are delivered.	
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931	(COMFORT) EXTENDED	
Used in:	X X	X X	
PostalTradeAdd	ress		DELIVER TO ADDRE
Data type:	ram:TradeAddressType		
Usage note:	In the case of pick-up, the deliver to addre		t components of the address are to
_	be filled to comply with legal requirement	ts.	
Occurrence:			
EN16931-ID:		mation about the address to which	goods and consists invested as
Use:	A group of business terms providing informare delivered.	mation about the address to which	goods and services invoiced were
	MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931	(COMFORT) FXTENDED	
Used in:	X X	X X	
- PostcodeCode	^ ^	Λ Λ	Deliver to post co
	udt:CodeType		Deliver to post co
	JULICOUE I YPE		
• •	**		
Usage note:	Such as a ZIP code or a post code.		
Usage note: Occurrence:	Such as a ZIP code or a post code. 0 1		
Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	Such as a ZIP code or a post code. 0 1	properties according to the relevan	nt postal service.

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 30 18.09.2024

—	LineOne						Deliver to address line 1
		udt:TextTy	ne				Denver to address mic.
	Usage note:	-		ne and n	umher		
	Occurrence:	•	. street nan	ic and ii	difficer.		
	EN16931-ID:						
		The main a	ddress line	in an ad	ldress.		
					EN 16931 (COMFOR	T) EXTENDED	
	Used in:		Х		•	Χ	
	LineTwo						Deliver to address line 2
		udt:TextTy	ne				Denver to dudicos inic 2
	Occurrence:	-	PC				
	EN16931-ID:						
			nal address	line in a	n address that can be	used to give further	details supplementing the main line.
					EN 16931 (COMFOR		
	Used in:		Х	Х	X	Χ	
	LineThree						Deliver to address line 3
		udt:TextTy	no				Deliver to address line s
	Occurrence:	-	þe				
1	EN16931-ID:						
			nal addross	lino in a	n address that can be	used to give further	details supplementing the main line.
	USE.				EN 16931 (COMFOR	·····	acture supplementing the main line.
	Used in:		X	BASIC X	X	X	
					^	Λ	
_	CityName						Deliver to city
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	udt:TextTy	pe				
	Occurrence:						
	EN16931-ID:						
	Use:				, town or village, whe		ress is located.
					EN 16931 (COMFOR	•	
	Used in:		X	X	X	X	
_	CountryID						Deliver to country code
	Data type:	qdt:Countr	yIDType				
	Usage note:				-	O 3166-1 Maintenar	nce agency, "Codes for the representation
			of countries	and the	ir subdivisions".		
	Occurrence:						
	EN16931-ID:						
		A code tha					
	Business rule:	BR-57	Deliver to	addres	S		
	Business rule:	BR-IC-12	VAT/IGIC	/IPSI no	t levied due to intra-co	ommunity supply rul	es
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFOR	T) EXTENDED	
	Used in:		Х	Х	X	Χ	
	CountrySubDivi	isionName	2				Deliver to country subdivision
_	•	isionName udt:TextTy					Deliver to country subdivision
	Data type:	udt:TextTy	pe	unty, a s	tate, a province, etc.		Deliver to country subdivision
	Data type:	udt:TextTy Such as a r	pe	unty, a s	tate, a province, etc.		Deliver to country subdivision
	Data type: Usage note:	udt:TextTy Such as a ro 0 1	pe	ınty, a s	tate, a province, etc.		Deliver to country subdivision
	Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79	pe egion, a cou		tate, a province, etc.		Deliver to country subdivision
	Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv	pe egion, a cou ision of a co	ountry.		T) FYTENDED	Deliver to country subdivision
	Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv MINIMUM	pe egion, a cou ision of a co BASIC WL	ountry.	EN 16931 (COMFOR		
	Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in:	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv	pe egion, a cou ision of a co BASIC WL X	ountry.	EN 16931 (COMFOR	, X	
	Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ActualDeliveryS	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv MINIMUM SupplyChai	pe egion, a cou sision of a co BASIC WL X inEvent	ountry. BASIC X		, X	
	Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ActualDeliveryS Data type:	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv MINIMUM SupplyChair ram:Supply	pe egion, a cou sision of a co BASIC WL X inEvent	ountry. BASIC X	EN 16931 (COMFOR	, X	
	Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ActualDeliveryS Data type: Occurrence:	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv MINIMUM SupplyChai ram:Supply 0 1	pe egion, a cou sision of a co BASIC WL X inEvent	ountry. BASIC X	EN 16931 (COMFOR	, X	
	Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ActualDeliveryS Data type:	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv MINIMUM SupplyChai ram:Supply 0 1	pe egion, a cou sision of a co BASIC WL X inEvent	ountry. BASIC X	EN 16931 (COMFOR	, X	
	Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ActualDeliveryS Data type: Occurrence:	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv MINIMUM SupplyChai ram:Supply 0 1 BT-72-000	pe egion, a cou sision of a co BASIC WL X inEvent yChainEven	BASIC X tType	EN 16931 (COMFOR X	X Detailed in	
	Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ActualDeliveryS Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv MINIMUM SupplyChai ram:Supply 0 1 BT-72-000	pe egion, a cou sision of a co BASIC WL X inEvent yChainEvent BASIC WL	BASIC BASIC BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFOR X EN 16931 (COMFOR	X Detailed in	
	Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ActualDeliveryS Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in:	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv MINIMUM SupplyChai ram:Supply 0 1 BT-72-000	pe egion, a cou sision of a co BASIC WL X inEvent yChainEven	BASIC X tType	EN 16931 (COMFOR X	X Detailed in	nformation about the actual Delivery
	Usage note: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ActualDeliveryS Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: OccurrenceDate	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv MINIMUM SupplyChai ram:Supply 0 1 BT-72-000 MINIMUM	pe egion, a cou sision of a co BASIC WL X inEvent yChainEvent X BASIC WL X	BASIC BASIC BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFOR X EN 16931 (COMFOR	X Detailed in	Deliver to country subdivision formation about the actual Delivery Actual delivery date, Content
	Usage note: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ActualDeliveryS Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: OccurrenceDate Data type:	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv MINIMUM SupplyChai ram:Supply 0 1 BT-72-000 MINIMUM eTime udt:DateTii	pe egion, a cou sision of a co BASIC WL X inEvent yChainEvent X meType	BASIC X	EN 16931 (COMFOR X X EN 16931 (COMFOR X	X Detailed in T) EXTENDED X	nformation about the actual Delivery Actual delivery date, Content
	Usage note: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ActualDeliveryS Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: OccurrenceDate Data type:	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv MINIMUM SupplyChai ram:Supply 0 1 BT-72-000 MINIMUM eTime udt:DateTii In German	pe egion, a cou sision of a co BASIC WL X inEvent yChainEvent X meType y, the date of	BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X	EN 16931 (COMFOR X EN 16931 (COMFOR X	X Detailed in T) EXTENDED X S a mandatory inform	nformation about the actual Delivery
	Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ActualDeliveryS Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: OccurrenceDate Data type: Usage note:	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv MINIMUM SupplyChai ram:Supply 0 1 BT-72-000 MINIMUM eTime udt:DateTii In Germanindicated a	pe egion, a cou sision of a co BASIC WL X inEvent yChainEvent X meType y, the date of	BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X	EN 16931 (COMFOR X X EN 16931 (COMFOR X	X Detailed in T) EXTENDED X S a mandatory inform	oformation about the actual Delivery Actual delivery date, Conten
	Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ActualDeliveryS Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: OccurrenceDate Data type: Usage note: Occurrence:	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv MINIMUM SupplyChai ram:Supply 0 1 BT-72-000 MINIMUM eTime udt:DateTii In Germanindicated a 1 1	pe egion, a cou sision of a co BASIC WL X inEvent yChainEvent X meType y, the date of	BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X	EN 16931 (COMFOR X EN 16931 (COMFOR X	X Detailed in T) EXTENDED X S a mandatory inform	oformation about the actual Delivery Actual delivery date, Conten
	Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ActualDeliveryS Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: OccurrenceDate Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	udt:TextTy Such as a r 0 1 BT-79 The subdiv MINIMUM SupplyChai ram:Supply 0 1 BT-72-000 MINIMUM eTime udt:DateTii In Germanindicated a 1 1	pe egion, a cou sision of a co BASIC WL X inEvent yChainEvent X meType y, the date out item level	BASIC X BASIC X tType BASIC X of delive	EN 16931 (COMFOR X EN 16931 (COMFOR X ery and performance is	X Detailed in T) EXTENDED X S a mandatory inform	nformation about the actual Delivery Actual delivery date, Content

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 31 18.09.2024

Х

Use: The date on which the delivery is made.

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Χ

Χ

Used in:

Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (BASIC profile) **DateTimeString Actual delivery date** Data type: extension (xs:string) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-72 Use: The date on which the supply of goods or services was made or completed. Business rule: BR-IC-11 VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Χ Χ format Date, format Data type: xs:string Usage note: Only value "102" Occurrence: required EN16931-ID: BT-72-0 Code Code name 102 CCYYMMDD MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Χ Χ Χ Χ DespatchAdviceReferencedDocument Detailed information on the corresponding despatch advice Data type: ram:ReferencedDocumentType Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-16-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Х Χ IssuerAssignedID Despatch advice reference Data type: udt:IDType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-16 Use: An identifier of a referenced despatch advice. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Χ Χ **ApplicableHeaderTradeSettlement DIRECT DEBIT** Data type: ram:HeaderTradeSettlementType Usage note: This group may be used to give prior notice in the invoice that payment will be made through a SEPA or other direct debit initiated by the Seller, in accordance with the rules of the SEPA or other direct debit scheme. Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-19 Use: A group of business terms to specify a direct debit. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: CreditorReferenceID Bank assigned creditor identifier Data type: udt:IDType Usage note: Used in order to pre-notify the Buyer of a SEPA direct debit. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-90

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 32 18.09.2024

Use: Unique banking reference identifier of the Payee or Seller assigned by the Payee or Seller bank.

MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED

Х

Χ

Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (BASIC profile)

PaymentReference Remittance information Data type: udt:TextType Usage note: Used for creditor's critical reconciliation information. This information element helps the Seller to assign an incoming payment to the relevant payment process. When specifying the textual value, which is commonly the invoice number of the invoice being paid, but may be another seller reference, the buyer should indicate this reference in his payment order when executing the payment. In a payment transaction this reference is transferred back to the Seller as Remittance Information. In order to allow for automatic processing of cross-border SEPA payments, only Latin characters should be used in this field, with a maximum of 140 characters. Referencesection 1.4 of the SEPA credit transfer and SEPA direct debit scheme implementation guides [13] and [14] for details of the allowed characters. Other rules may apply for SEPA payments within national borders. If remittance information is structured according to the ISO 11649:2009 standard [16] for Structured RF Creditor Reference, it shall be mapped to the Structured Remittance Information Creditor Reference field in SEPA payments messages. If remittance information is structured according to the EACT standard for automated reconciliation [17], it shall be mapped to the Unstructured Remittance Information field in SEPA payments messages." If remittance information is to be mapped to the End To End Identification field or to the Structured Remittance Information Creditor Reference field in SEPA payments messages, then in addition to the Latin character set restriction, the content shall not start or end with a '/' and the content shall not contain '//'s. See reference [15]. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-83 Use: A textual value used to establish a link between the payment and the Invoice, issued by the Seller. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: **TaxCurrencyCode** VAT accounting currency code Data type: qdt:CurrencyCodeType Usage note: Shall be used in combination with the Total VAT amount in accounting currency (BT-111) when the VAT accounting currency code differs from the Invoice currency code. The lists of valid currencies are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Please refer to Article 230 of the Council Directive 2006/112/EC [2] for more information. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-6 Use: The currency used for VAT accounting and reporting purposes as accepted or required in the country of the Seller. Business rule: BR-53 Document totals MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: InvoiceCurrencyCode Invoice currency code Data type: qdt:CurrencyCodeType Usage note: Only one currency shall be used in the Invoice, except for the Total VAT amount in accounting currency (BT-111) in accordance with article 230 of Directive 2006/112/EC on VAT. The lists of valid currencies are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-5 Use: The currency in which all Invoice amounts are given, except for the Total VAT amount in accounting currency. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: Χ Х **PayeeTradeParty PAYEE** Data type: ram:TradePartyType Usage note: The role of Payee may be fulfilled by another party then the Seller, e.g. a factoring service. Occurrence: 0 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BG-10 Use: A group of business terms providing information about the Payee, i.e. the role that receives the payment. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: Χ

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 33 18.09.2024

_	ID							Payee identifi
		udt:IDType						i dyce identiii
				ed, it sho	ould be know	n by Buyer	and Seller, e.g.	a previously exchanged Buyer or Seller
	· ·	assigned ide	entifier.					
	Occurrence:	-						
	EN16931-ID:							
	Use:	An identifie	r for the Pa	avee.				
					EN 16931 (COMEORT	EVTENDED	
	Used in:				LN 10551 (v		
			^	X		X	X	5 11 111 26
Τ	GlobalID							Payee global identifi
		udt:IDType						
	Synonyme:	GLN, DUNS	, BIC,ODET	ΤΕ,				
	Occurrence:	0 1						
	EN16931-ID:	BT-60-0						
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:		Х	Х		Χ	Χ	
	schemeID		***************************************					Scheme identifi
	Data type:	vsitokon						Julian identification
	• • •		idontificati	ion scho	mo shall bo o	hoson from	the entries of t	he list published by the ISO/IEC 6523
	Osage Hote.			ion scrie	ille silali be c	iloseli ilolli	the entires of t	The list published by the 130/120 0323
	0	maintenand	te agency.					
	Occurrence:	•						
	EN16931-ID:							
	Use:	The identifi						
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:		Χ	X		Χ	X	
_	Name							Payee nar
	Data type:	udt:TextTyp	ne .					•
	• • •			e Pavee	is different fr	om the Sell	er (hut may also	be the Seller name).
	Occurrence:		.a which the	crayee	is afficient fi	om the sen	er (but may also	be the seller hame).
	EN16931-ID:							
		The name of	of the Davie	_				
				c.				
	Business rule:		Payee					
					EN 16931 (
	Used in:			X		X	X	
Т	SpecifiedLegalC)rganizatio	n					Details about the organizati
	Data type:	ram:LegalO	rganization	Type				
	Occurrence:	0 1						
	EN16931-ID:	BT-61-00						
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:					x	X	
	ID							Payee legal registration identif
T		alt. I DT						rayee legal registration identif
	,,	udt:IDType						
	Usage note:		-		ould be know	n by Buyer	and Seller, e.g. i	the identifier that is exclusively used in th
		applicable l	egal enviro	nment.				
	Occurrence:	0 1						
	EN16931-ID:	BT-61						
	Use:	An identifie	r issued by	an offic	ial registrar t	hat identifie	es the Payee as	a legal entity or person.
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:		Х	Х	,	Χ	X	
	schemeID						······	Scheme identif
		vertales:						Scheme identii
	Data type:		talamater		as a also II le		4h-2-2-4-2	hadiatan blishad butta 100 /100 0000
	Usage note:			ion sche	me shall be o	nosen from	tne entries of t	he list published by the ISO/IEC 6523
		maintenand	ce agency.					
	EN16931-ID:							
	Use:	The identifi	cation sche	eme ider	tifier of the	Payee legal	registration ide	ntifier.
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:		Χ	Х		Χ	X	
	SpecifiedTrade(PAYMENT INSTRUCTIO
					MoancTuna			AIMENTINGINOCHO
	Data type:	ram:TradeS	ettiernenti	-ayment	ivieansType			
	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	Ah -	undad					
	Occurrence:		ounded					
	EN16931-ID:	BG-16						
	EN16931-ID:	BG-16 A group of l	business te				the payment.	
	EN16931-ID:	BG-16 A group of l	business te		viding inform EN 16931 (

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 34 18.09.2024

Χ

Used in:

Χ

Χ

Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (BASIC profile)

			al a T a				Payment means type cod
* *	qdt:Paymer			codo list [61 chall bo use	d Distinction	should be made
Osage note.				-	-		ts, direct debits, card payments and other
	instrument			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		or care paymen	to, an est debito, sai a payments and sine.
Occurrence:	1 1						
EN16931-ID:	BT-81						
Use:	The means	, expressed	as code	, for how a	payment is e	xpected to be	or has been settled.
Business rule:		Payment					
Business rule:	BR-61						
					1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:					X		
PayerPartyDebt							Buyer bank informatio
	ram:Debto			me			buyer built informatio
Occurrence:		i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	ccountr	ypc			
EN16931-ID:							
		BASIC WII	BASIC	FN 1603	1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:				LN 1093		X	
							Dahitad assaut idantifi
- IBANID							Debited account identified
	udt:IDType						
Occurrence:							
EN16931-ID:			to a different	de e d'esses e	1.1.1.		
	The accoun						
					1 (COMFORT)		
Used in:					X	X	
PayeePartyCred	ditorFinanc	cialAccoun	it				CREDIT TRANSFE
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	ram:Credito	orFinancial/	Account	Туре			
Occurrence:							
EN16931-ID:	BG-17						
				***********	lit transfer pay		
					1 (COMFORT)		
Used in:		X	X		X	X	
IBANID							Payment account identifie
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	udt:IDType						
		N (in case o	of SEPA	payment) (or a national a	ccount numbe	r.
Occurrence:							
EN16931-ID:							
Use:	A unique id	lentifier of t	the finar	ncial paymo	ent account, a	t a payment se	rvice provider, to which payment should be
	made.						
Business rule:	BR-50	Account i	nformat	ion			
Business rule:	BR-61	Payment	instruct	ions			
			BASIC	EN 1693	1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		Χ	Х		Χ	X	
							National account number (not SEP)
ProprietaryID							
- ProprietaryID	udt:IDType						
- ProprietaryID Data type:	udt:IDType		ropriate	otherwise	e use Proprieta	arvID	
- ProprietaryID Data type: Usage note:	Use IBANID		ropriate	, otherwise	e use Proprieta	aryID	
ProprietaryID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence:	Use IBANID		ropriate	, otherwise	e use Proprieta	aryID	
ProprietaryID Data type: Usage note:	Use IBANID 0 1 BT-84-0	when app					
ProprietaryID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	Use IBANID 0 1 BT-84-0	when app	BASIC		1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
ProprietaryID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in:	Use IBANID 0 1 BT-84-0 MINIMUM	when app					VAT PREAKDOW
ProprietaryID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ApplicableTrade	Use IBANID 0 1 BT-84-0 MINIMUM eTax	BASIC WL X	BASIC		1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	VAT BREAKDOW
ProprietaryID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ApplicableTrade Data type:	Use IBANID 0 1 BT-84-0 MINIMUM eTax ram:Trade1	BASIC WL X	BASIC		1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	VAT BREAKDOW
ProprietaryID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ApplicableTrade Data type: Occurrence:	Use IBANID 0 1 BT-84-0 MINIMUM eTax ram:Trade1 1 unbo	BASIC WL X	BASIC		1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	VAT BREAKDOW
ProprietaryID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ApplicableTrade Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	Use IBANID 0 1 BT-84-0 MINIMUM eTax ram:Trade1 1 unbo	BASIC WL X TaxType punded	BASIC X	EN 1693.	1 (COMFORT) X	EXTENDED X	
ProprietaryID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ApplicableTrade Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	Use IBANID 0 1 BT-84-0 MINIMUM eTax ram:Trade1 1 unbo BG-23 A group of	BASIC WL X TaxType bunded business te	BASIC X	EN 1693.	1 (COMFORT) X	EXTENDED X	VAT BREAKDOW vn by different categories, rates and
ProprietaryID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ApplicableTrade Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	Use IBANID 0 1 BT-84-0 MINIMUM eTax ram:Trade1 1 unbo	BASIC WL X TaxType bunded business te	BASIC X	EN 1693.	1 (COMFORT) X	EXTENDED X	
ProprietaryID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ApplicableTrade Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	Use IBANID 0 1 BT-84-0 MINIMUM eTax ram:Trade1 1 unbo BG-23 A group of	BASIC WL X TaxType bunded business te reasons	BASIC X x rms pro	EN 1693.	1 (COMFORT) X	EXTENDED X	VAT BREAKDOW vn by different categories, rates and
ProprietaryID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ApplicableTrade Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule:	Use IBANID 0 1 BT-84-0 MINIMUM eTax ram:Trade1 1 unbo BG-23 A group of exemption BR-CO-18	BASIC WL X TaxType bunded business te reasons VAT brea	BASIC X rms pro	EN 1693	1 (COMFORT) X rmation about	EXTENDED X	
ProprietaryID Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: ApplicableTrade Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	Use IBANID 0 1 BT-84-0 MINIMUM eTax ram:Trade1 1 unbo BG-23 A group of exemption BR-CO-18	BASIC WL X TaxType bunded business te reasons VAT brea	BASIC X rms pro	EN 1693.	1 (COMFORT) X rmation about	EXTENDED X	

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 35 18.09.2024

Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (BASIC profile)

	nount				VAT category tax amour
**	e: udt:Amour	• •			
Usage no	e: Calculated	by multiplying the VAT cates	gory taxable amou	nt with the VAT cate	egory rate for the relevant VAT
_	category.				
	e: 1 1				
	D: BT-117				
		'AT amount for a given VAT c	ategory.		
Business ru		VAT breakdown			
	le: BR-CO-14	Document totals			
	le: BR-CO-17	VAT breakdown			
	le: BR-AE-9	Reverse charge VAT			
Business ru		Exempt from VAT		l (1)	
Business ru		VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied d	•		
Business ru		VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied d		inity supply rules	
Business ru		Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax			
Business ru		Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Meli			
Business ru		Sale is not subject to VAT/	IGIC/IPSI		
Business ru		Standard rated VAT			
Business ru		Zero rated VAT			
Used		BASIC WL BASIC EN 169 X X	31 (COMFORT) EX X	XTENDED X	
TypeCode	11.	^ ^	^	^	Type of tax (code
11 "	e: qdt:TaxTyr	aoCadaTuna			Type of tax (cour
/1	. ,,	necode type nategory code and the VAT cat	togony rato chall be	consistent Forms	re information on the
Usage no		nded codes, please refer to su	· .		
00000000	e: 1 1	ided codes, please refer to st	10Clause 6.3.3.2 - 3	specification of VAT	category codes.
	D: BT-118-0				
		atification of a VAT catogory			
U		ntification of a VAT category. **BASIC WL BASIC EN 169		VTENDED	
Used		X X			
		^ ^	X	^	VAT everation recent to
ExemptionRe		ma			VAT exemption reason te
·	e: udt:TextTy		OC /112 /EC [2]		
		6 items 11 to 15 Directive 20	06/112/EC [2].		
	ce: 0 1				
	D: BT-120		4h :		haa MAT ia baina abanaad
		······	the amount is exer	npted from VAT or	why no VAT is being charged
Business ru	le: BR-AE-10	Reverse charge VAT			
Business ru		Exempt from VAT		la afula eu	
Business ru	le: BR-G-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied d			
Business ru Business ru	le: BR-G-10 le: BR-IC-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di	ue to intra-commu		
Business ru Business ru Business ru	le: BR-G-10 le: BR-IC-10 le: BR-IG-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax	ue to intra-commu c		
Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru	le: BR-G-10 le: BR-IC-10 le: BR-IG-10 le: BR-IP-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Meli	ue to intra-commu k Ila) tax		
Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru	le: BR-G-10 le: BR-IC-10 le: BR-IG-10 le: BR-IP-10 le: BR-O-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Meli Sale is not subject to VAT/	ue to intra-commu k lla) tax		
Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru	le: BR-G-10 le: BR-IC-10 le: BR-IG-10 le: BR-IP-10 le: BR-O-10 le: BR-S-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Meli Sale is not subject to VAT/ Standard rated VAT	ue to intra-commu k lla) tax		
Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru	le: BR-G-10 le: BR-IC-10 le: BR-IG-10 le: BR-IP-10 le: BR-O-10 le: BR-S-10 le: BR-Z-10	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Meli Sale is not subject to VAT/ Standard rated VAT Zero rated VAT	ue to intra-commu k Ila) tax I'GIC/IPSI	unity supply rules	
Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru	le: BR-G-10 le: BR-IC-10 le: BR-IG-10 le: BR-IP-10 le: BR-O-10 le: BR-S-10 MINIMUM	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Meli Sale is not subject to VAT/ Standard rated VAT Zero rated VAT	ue to intra-commu (Ila) tax (IGIC/IPSI IBA (COMFORT) E)	unity supply rules	
Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Used	le: BR-G-10 le: BR-IC-10 le: BR-IG-10 le: BR-IP-10 le: BR-O-10 le: BR-S-10 le: BR-Z-10 MINIMUM in:	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Meli Sale is not subject to VAT/ Standard rated VAT Zero rated VAT	ue to intra-commu k Ila) tax I'GIC/IPSI	unity supply rules	
Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Used	le: BR-G-10 le: BR-IC-10 le: BR-IG-10 le: BR-IP-10 le: BR-O-10 le: BR-S-10 le: BR-Z-10 MINIMUM in:	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Meli Sale is not subject to VAT/ Standard rated VAT Zero rated VAT BASIC WL BASIC EN 169 X X	ue to intra-commu (Ila) tax (IGIC/IPSI IBA (COMFORT) E)	unity supply rules	VAT category taxable amou
Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Used	le: BR-G-10 le: BR-IC-10 le: BR-IG-10 le: BR-IP-10 le: BR-O-10 le: BR-S-10 le: BR-Z-10 MINIMUM in:	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Meli Sale is not subject to VAT/ Standard rated VAT Zero rated VAT **BASIC WL BASIC EN 169* X X	ue to intra-commu (Ila) tax (IGIC/IPSI IST (COMFORT) EX X	xtended	
Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Used	le: BR-G-10 le: BR-IC-10 le: BR-IG-10 le: BR-O-10 le: BR-O-10 le: BR-S-10 le: BR-Z-10 MINIMUM in: le: udt:Amour ie: The sum o	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Meli Sale is not subject to VAT/ Standard rated VAT Zero rated VAT **BASIC WL BASIC EN 169** X X **IntType** If Invoice line net amount mir	ue to intra-commu (Ila) tax (IGIC/IPSI (IGIC/IPSI (IGIC/IPSI (IGIC/IPSI (IGIC/IPSI X	inity supply rules XTENDED X s charges on docum	ent level which are subject to a
Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Business ru Used — BasisAmount Data typ Usage no	le: BR-G-10 le: BR-IC-10 le: BR-IG-10 le: BR-O-10 le: BR-S-10 le: BR-Z-10 MINIMUM in: le: udt:Amour specific VA	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Meli Sale is not subject to VAT/ Standard rated VAT Zero rated VAT **BASIC WL BASIC EN 169* X X	ue to intra-commu (Ila) tax (IGIC/IPSI (IGIC/IPSI (IGIC/IPSI (IGIC/IPSI (IGIC/IPSI X	inity supply rules XTENDED X s charges on docum	ent level which are subject to a
Business ru Used BasisAmount Data typ Usage no	le: BR-G-10 le: BR-IC-10 le: BR-IG-10 le: BR-O-10 le: BR-S-10 le: BR-Z-10 MINIMUM in: le: udt:Amour specific VA ie: 1 1	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Meli Sale is not subject to VAT/ Standard rated VAT Zero rated VAT **BASIC WL BASIC EN 169** X X **IntType** If Invoice line net amount mir	ue to intra-commu (Ila) tax (IGIC/IPSI (IGIC/IPSI (IGIC/IPSI (IGIC/IPSI (IGIC/IPSI X	inity supply rules XTENDED X s charges on docum	
Business ru Used BasisAmount Data tyj Usage no Occurrenc	le: BR-G-10 le: BR-IC-10 le: BR-IG-10 le: BR-O-10 le: BR-S-10 le: BR-Z-10 MINIMUM in: le: udt:Amour specific VA te: 1 1 D: BT-116	VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied di Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Meli Sale is not subject to VAT/ Standard rated VAT Zero rated VAT ASSIC WIL BASIC EN 169 X X	ue to intra-commu (Ila) tax (IGIC/IPSI (IGIC/IPSI X A substituting the segory rate (if the vertical segory rate)	Inity supply rules XTENDED X S charges on docum /AT category rate is	ent level which are subject to a

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 36 18.09.2024

Business rule: BR-	-45 VAT break	kdown			
Business rule: BR-	-CO-17 VAT break	kdown			
Business rule: BR-	-AE-8 Reverse c	harge VAT			
Business rule: BR-	-E-8 Exempt fr	om VAT			
Business rule: BR-	-G-8 VAT/IGIC/	IPSI not levied o	lue to export out	side of the EU	
Business rule: BR-	-IC-8 VAT/IGIC/	IPSI not levied o	lue to intra-comr	nunity supply rules	
Business rule: BR-	-IG-8 Liable for	IGIC (Canary) ta	х		
Business rule: BR-	-IG-9 Liable for	IGIC (Canary) ta	x		
Business rule: BR-	-IP-8 Liable for	IPSI (Ceuta/Mel	illa) tax		
Business rule: BR-	-IP-9 Liable for	IPSI (Ceuta/Mel	illa) tax		
Business rule: BR-	-O-8 Sale is not	t subject to VAT	/IGIC/IPSI		
Business rule: BR-	-S-8 Standard	rated VAT			
Business rule: BR-	-S-9 Standard	rated VAT			
Business rule: BR-	-Z-8 Zero rated	TAV b			
 MII	NIMUM BASIC WL	BASIC EN 169	931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	Χ	X	Χ	Χ	
 CategoryCode					VAT category code
T .	t:TaxCategoryCodeT	vpe			•
Usage note: The	e following entries o	f UNTDID 5305	[6] are used (furt	her clarification bet	ween brackets):
	tandard rate (Liable				,
- Ze	ero rated goods (Lia	ble for VAT with	a percentage rat	e of zero)	
	xempt from tax (VA)			,	
	AT Reverse Charge (VAT/IGIC/IPSI ru	les apply)	
	• ,	_			d due to Intra-community supply
rule	·		. ,	,,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	ree export item, tax	not charged (VA	T/IGIC/IPSI not le	evied due to export	outside of the EU)
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	T/ICIC/IDCI)	

- Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI)

- Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax)

- Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax) Occurrence: 1 ... 1 EN16931-ID: BT-118

Use: Coded identification of a VAT category.

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 37 18.09.2024

```
Business rule: BR-47
                              VAT breakdown
   Business rule: BR-AE-1
                              Reverse charge VAT
   Business rule: BR-AE-8
                              Reverse charge VAT
   Business rule: BR-AE-9
                              Reverse charge VAT
   Business rule: BR-AE-10
                              Reverse charge VAT
   Business rule: BR-E-1
                              Exempt from VAT
   Business rule: BR-E-8
                              Exempt from VAT
   Business rule: BR-E-9
                              Exempt from VAT
   Business rule: BR-E-10
                              Exempt from VAT
   Business rule: BR-G-1
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
   Business rule: BR-G-8
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
   Business rule: BR-G-9
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
   Business rule: BR-G-10
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
   Business rule: BR-IC-1
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
   Business rule: BR-IC-8
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
   Business rule: BR-IC-9
   Business rule: BR-IC-10
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
   Business rule: BR-IC-11
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
   Business rule: BR-IC-12
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
   Business rule: BR-IG-1
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IG-8
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IG-9
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IG-10
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IP-1
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
   Business rule: BR-IP-8
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
   Business rule: BR-IP-9
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
   Business rule: BR-IP-10
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-O-1
   Business rule: BR-O-8
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-O-9
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-O-10
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-O-11
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-O-12
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-O-13
   Business rule: BR-O-14
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
                              Standard rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-S-1
   Business rule: BR-S-8
                              Standard rated VAT
                              Standard rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-S-10
   Business rule: BR-Z-1
                              Zero rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-Z-8
                              Zero rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-Z-9
                              Zero rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-Z-10
                              Zero rated VAT
                 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
         Used in:
ExemptionReasonCode
                                                                                                 VAT exemption reason code
      Data type: udt:CodeType
     Usage note: Code list issued and maintained by the Connecting Europe Facility.
    Occurrence: 0 .. 1
    EN16931-ID: BT-121
            Use: A coded statement of the reason for why the amount is exempted from VAT.
   Business rule: BR-AF-10
                              Reverse charge VAT
   Business rule: BR-E-10
                              Exempt from VAT
   Business rule: BR-G-10
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
   Business rule: BR-IC-10
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IG-10
   Business rule: BR-IP-10
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-O-10
                              Standard rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-S-10
   Business rule: BR-Z-10
                              Zero rated VAT
                 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC
                                                EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
         Used in:
                                            Х
                                                           Χ
                                  Х
```

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 38 18.09.2024

	DueDateTypeCo	ode						Value added tax point date cod
Ш		qdt:TimeRe						
Ш	Usage note:	The code sh	nall distingı	uish betw	een the fo	llowing entr	ies of UNTDID 200	95 [6]:
Ш		- Invoice do		e date				
Ш		- Delivery d						
Ш		- Payment o	date. The V	alue add	ed tax poin	nt date code	is used if the Valu	e added tax point date is not known whe
Ш		the invoice	is issued. T	he use o	f BT-8 and	BT-7 is mutu	ally exclusive.	
Ш	Occurrence:	0 1						
Ш	EN16931-ID:	BT-8						
Ш	Use:	The code of	f the date v	vhen the	VAT becor	nes account	able for the Seller	and for the Buyer.
			Code	Code na	me			
			5	Date of i	nvoice			
			29	Date of o	delivery of	goods to est	ablishments/domi	icile/site
			72	Payment	date	_		•
	Business rule:	BR-CO-3	Invoice				•••••	
	240600 . 4			RASIC	FN 16931	(COMFORT	EXTENDED	
Ш	Used in:							
1-	RateApplicable		_					VAT category rat
		udt:Percent						
	_		tegory cod	e and the	· VAT categ	ory rate sha	ll be consistent.	
	Occurrence:							
	EN16931-ID:	BT-119						
	Use:	The VAT rat	te, represe	nted as p	ercentage	that applies	for the relevant V	AT category.
	Business rule:	BR-48	VAT brea	kdown				
	Business rule:	BR-CO-17	VAT brea	kdown				
	Business rule:	BR-IG-8	Liable for	IGIC (Ca	nary) tax			
	Business rule:	BR-IG-9	Liable for					
	Business rule:			•	uta/Melilla) tax		
	Business rule:				uta/Melilla	•		
	Business rule:		Standard	•	-	, can		
			Standard					
1	Pucinocc rulo:							
	Business rule:					(COMEORT	EVTENDED	
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC			EXTENDED	
	Used in:	MINIMUM		BASIC		(COMFORT) X	EXTENDED X	INVOICENCE DEPLO
T	Used in: BillingSpecified	MINIMUM Period	BASIC WL X	<i>BASIC</i> X				INVOICING PERIO
T	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type:	MINIMUM Period ram:Specific	BASIC WL X edPeriodTy	BASIC X vpe	EN 16931	X	X	
T	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note:	Period ram:Specific	BASIC WL X edPeriodTy	BASIC X vpe	EN 16931	X	X	INVOICING PERIO
T	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1	BASIC WL X edPeriodTy	BASIC X vpe	EN 16931	X	X	
T	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14	BASIC WL X edPeriodTy icate when	BASIC X ype the peri	EN 16931	X I by the invo	X ice starts and whe	
T	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14	BASIC WL X edPeriodTy icate when	BASIC X ype the peri	EN 16931	X I by the invo	X	
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of I	BASIC WL X edPeriodTy icate when business te	BASIC X /pe the peri	EN 16931	X I by the invo	X ice starts and whe	
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of BR-CO-19	BASIC WL X edPeriodTy icate when business te	BASIC X ype the peri rms prov	e period	X If by the invo	X ice starts and whe	en it ends. Also called delivery period.
T	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of I BR-CO-19 MINIMUM	edPeriodTy icate when business te	PASIC X Type The period the peri	e period EN 16931	X If by the invo	ice starts and when the invoice period.	en it ends. Also called delivery period.
T	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of I BR-CO-19 MINIMUM	edPeriodTy icate when business te	PASIC X Type The period the peri	e period EN 16931	X If by the invo	ice starts and when the invoice period.	en it ends. Also called delivery period.
T	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of I BR-CO-19 MINIMUM	BASIC WL X edPeriodTy icate when business te	PASIC X Type The period the peri	e period EN 16931	X If by the invo	ice starts and when the invoice period.	en it ends. Also called delivery period.
T	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of I BR-CO-19 MINIMUM	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X	PASIC X Type The period the peri	e period EN 16931	X If by the invo	ice starts and when the invoice period.	en it ends. Also called delivery period.
T	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Data type:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of I BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X	PASIC X Type The period the peri	e period EN 16931	X If by the invo	ice starts and when the invoice period.	en it ends. Also called delivery period.
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Data type: Occurrence:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of I BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X	PASIC X Type The period the peri	e period EN 16931	X If by the invo	ice starts and when the invoice period.	en it ends. Also called delivery period.
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Data type:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of I BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType	pe the peri	e period	X If by the invo	x ice starts and whe	en it ends. Also called delivery period.
T	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of I BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType	pe the period the peri	e period	X If by the involution on the composition on the composition on the composition of the c	X ice starts and when the invoice period. EXTENDED X	en it ends. Also called delivery period.
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of I BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType	pe the peri	e period	X If by the invo	x ice starts and whe	en it ends. Also called delivery period. Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Used in: Used in:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of I BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X	pe the period the peri	e period	X If by the involution on the composition on the composition on the composition of the c	X ice starts and when the invoice period. EXTENDED X	en it ends. Also called delivery period. Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Data type: Occurrence:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of Is BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X xxs:string)	pe the perior invoice BASIC X BASIC X	od covered iding information of the period EN 16931	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X	X ice starts and when the invoice period. EXTENDED X	en it ends. Also called delivery period. Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Used in: Used in:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of Is BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X xxs:string)	pe the perior invoice BASIC X BASIC X	od covered iding information of the period EN 16931	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X	X ice starts and when the invoice period. EXTENDED X	en it ends. Also called delivery period. Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Data type: Occurrence:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of I BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM gextension (x) The initial d	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X xxs:string)	pe the perior invoice BASIC X BASIC X	od covered iding information of the period EN 16931	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X	X ice starts and when the invoice period. EXTENDED X	en it ends. Also called delivery period. Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Data type: Ocseption: Used in: Used in: Used in: Used in:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of I BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM cextension (x The initial d 1 1	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X xxs:string)	pe the perior invoice BASIC X BASIC X	od covered iding information of the period EN 16931	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X	X ice starts and when the invoice period. EXTENDED X	en it ends. Also called delivery period. Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Data type: Used in: Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of I BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM cextension (x The initial d 1 1	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X xs:string) late of deliving the second secon	pe the perior rms provor invoice BASIC X BASIC X very of go	od covered iding information in the period EN 16931	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X	X ice starts and when the invoice period. EXTENDED X	en it ends. Also called delivery period. Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Data type: Used in: Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of I BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM sextension (x The initial d 1 1 BT-73 The date wi	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X xs:string) late of deliving the second secon	pe the perior invoice BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X very of go	od covered iding information in the period EN 16931	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X	X ice starts and when the invoice period. EXTENDED X	en it ends. Also called delivery period. Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of B BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM extension (x The initial d 1 1 BT-73 The date will BR-29	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X xs:string) late of delivithen the Inv	pe the perion when the perion with the perion when the perion with the perion	od covered iding information of the period EN 16931	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X	ice starts and when the invoice period. EXTENDED X EXTENDED	en it ends. Also called delivery period. Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Data type: Used in: Data type: Used in: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of B BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM extension (x The initial d 1 1 BT-73 The date will BR-29 BR-30	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X ass:string) late of deliventhe Invoicing Invoice lii	pe the period BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X very of go to be period the period t	od covered iding information of the period EN 16931	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X	ice starts and when the invoice period. EXTENDED X EXTENDED	en it ends. Also called delivery period. Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Data type: Used in: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of B BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM extension (x The initial d 1 1 BT-73 The date wl BR-29 BR-30 BR-CO-19	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X eneType BASIC WL Invoicing Invoicing Invoice lii Delivery of	PASIC X Type The period The peri	od covered iding information in the period EN 16931 EN 16931 Doods or served idea in the period in	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X (COMFORT) X vices.	ice starts and whene invoice period. EXTENDED X EXTENDED X	Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Data type: Used in: Data type: Used in: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of B BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM extension (x The initial d 1 1 BT-73 The date wl BR-29 BR-30 BR-CO-19 BR-IC-11	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X ass:string) late of delivery of Invoicing Invoicing Invoice lii Delivery of VAT/IGIC	PASIC X Type The period The peri	od covered iding information in the period EN 16931 EN 16931 Doods or served identification in the period identification identification in the period identification identification identification identification identification identification identi	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X vices.	ice starts and when it invoice period. EXTENDED X EXTENDED X	Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: StartDateTime Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: DateTimeString Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of B BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM extension (x The initial d 1 1 BT-73 The date wl BR-29 BR-30 BR-CO-19 BR-IC-11 MINIMUM	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X as:string) late of delivery of Invoicing Invoice lii Delivery of VAT/IGIC BASIC WL	period pe	od covered iding information in the period EN 16931 EN 16931 Doods or served identification in the period identification identification in the period identification identification identification identification identification identification identi	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X vices.	ice starts and when it invoice period. EXTENDED X EXTENDED X munity supply ru	Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Date TimeString Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of B BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM extension (x The initial d 1 1 BT-73 The date wl BR-29 BR-30 BR-CO-19 BR-IC-11 MINIMUM	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X ass:string) late of delivery of Invoicing Invoicing Invoice lii Delivery of VAT/IGIC	PASIC X Type The period The peri	od covered iding information in the period EN 16931 EN 16931 Doods or served identification in the period identification identification in the period identification identification identification identification identification identification identi	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X vices.	ice starts and when it invoice period. EXTENDED X EXTENDED X	Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Date TimeString Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of B BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM extension (x The initial d 1 1 BT-73 The date will BR-29 BR-30 BR-CO-19 BR-IC-11 MINIMUM	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X as:string) late of delivery of Invoicing Invoice lii Delivery of VAT/IGIC BASIC WL	period pe	od covered iding information in the period EN 16931 EN 16931 Doods or served identification in the period identification identification in the period identification identification identification identification identification identification identi	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X vices.	ice starts and when it invoice period. EXTENDED X EXTENDED X munity supply ru	Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: StartDateTime Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: DateTimeString Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of B BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM extension (x The initial d 1 1 BT-73 The date wl BR-29 BR-30 BR-CO-19 BR-IC-11 MINIMUM xs:string	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X xs:string) late of delivery of Invoicing Invoice lii Delivery of VAT/IGIC BASIC WL X	period pe	od covered iding information in the period EN 16931 EN 16931 Doods or served identification in the period identification identification in the period identification identification identification identification identification identification identi	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X vices.	ice starts and when it invoice period. EXTENDED X EXTENDED X munity supply ru	Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: StartDateTime Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Date TimeString Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of B BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM extension (x The initial d 1 1 BT-73 The date wl BR-29 BR-30 BR-CO-19 BR-IC-11 MINIMUM xs:string	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X xs:string) late of delivery of Invoicing Invoice lii Delivery of VAT/IGIC BASIC WL X	period pe	od covered iding information in the period EN 16931 EN 16931 Doods or served identification in the period identification identification in the period identification identification identification identification identification identification identi	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X vices.	ice starts and when it invoice period. EXTENDED X EXTENDED X munity supply ru	Invoicing period start dat
	Used in: BillingSpecified Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: StartDateTime Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: DateTimeString Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule:	Period ram:Specific Used to ind 0 1 BG-14 A group of It BR-CO-19 MINIMUM udt:DateTin 0 1 BT-73-00 MINIMUM extension (x The initial d 1 1 BT-73 The date wl BR-29 BR-30 BR-CO-19 BR-IC-11 MINIMUM xs:string Only value t	edPeriodTy icate when business te Delivery of BASIC WL X meType BASIC WL X xs:string) late of delivery of Invoicing Invoice lii Delivery of VAT/IGIC BASIC WL X	period pe	od covered iding information in the period EN 16931 EN 16931 Doods or served identification in the period identification identification in the period identification identification identification identification identification identification identi	X d by the invo mation on th (COMFORT) X vices.	ice starts and when it invoice period. EXTENDED X EXTENDED X munity supply ru	Invoicing period start dat

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 39 18.09.2024

				COde no				
					EN 16931 (COMF			
	Used in:		X	X	X		X	
Т	EndDateTime							Invoicing period end da
	• •	udt:DateTir	meType					
	Occurrence:							
	EN16931-ID:							
					EN 16931 (COMF	ORT) E		
	Used in:		X	X	X		Χ	
Ή .	DateTimeString	,						Invoicing period end da
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	extension (
	_		n which the	deliver	of goods or service	es was	completed.	
	Occurrence:							
	EN16931-ID:							
		The date w			iod ends.			
	Business rule:		Invoicing	-				
	Business rule:		Invoice li	-				
	Business rule:		•		•			
	Business rule:				levied due to intra			rules
					EN 16931 (COMF	ORT) E		
	Used in:		X	X	X		X	
_	format							Date, form
	Data type:							
	Usage note:		"102"					
	Occurrence:	•						
	EN16931-ID:	BT-74-0						
				Code no				
		MINIMUM			EN 16931 (COMF	ORT) E	EXTENDED	
	Used in:		Х	Х	X	- /	Χ	
	SpecifiedTrade/	Allowance(Charge < E	ocume	nt Level			DOCUMENT LEVEL ALLOWANC
	Allowances>							
	Data type:	ram:TradeA	AllowanceC	hargeTy	pe			
		Doductions	, such as w	ithheld 1	ax may also be spe	cified ir	n this group.	
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Deductions						
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		ounded					
	Usage note:	0 unbo	ounded					
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	0 unbo BG-20		erms pro	viding information a	about a	illowances ap	oplicable to the Invoice as a whole.
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	0 unbo BG-20 A group of l	business te	BASIC	viding information a		-	oplicable to the Invoice as a whole.
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I	business te	BASIC			-	oplicable to the Invoice as a whole.
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I	business te	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMF		EXTENDED	
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I	business te BASIC WL X	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMF		EXTENDED	
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicato	business te BASIC WL X	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMF		EXTENDED	
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type:	0 unbo	business te BASIC WL X	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMF		EXTENDED	
-	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type: Occurrence:	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicate 1 1 BG-20-0	business te BASIC WL X orType	BASIC X	EN 16931 (COMF	ORT) E	EXTENDED X	
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type: Occurrence:	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicate 1 1 BG-20-0 MINIMUM	business te BASIC WL X orType	BASIC X	EN 16931 (COMF X	ORT) E	EXTENDED X	
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicate 1 1 BG-20-0 MINIMUM	business te BASIC WL X orType	BASIC X BASIC	EN 16931 (COMF	ORT) E	EXTENDED X	Indicator for allowan
-	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Indicator	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicate 1 1 BG-20-0 MINIMUM	business te BASIC WL X orType	BASIC X BASIC	EN 16931 (COMF	ORT) E	EXTENDED X	Indicator for allowan
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Indicator Data type:	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicate 1 1 BG-20-0 MINIMUM	business te BASIC WL X orType BASIC WL X	BASIC X BASIC	EN 16931 (COMF	ORT) E	EXTENDED X	Indicator for allowan
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Indicator	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicate 1 1 BG-20-0 MINIMUM xs:boolean Allowance	business te BASIC WL X orType BASIC WL X	BASIC X BASIC	EN 16931 (COMF	ORT) E	EXTENDED X	Indicator for allowan
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Indicator Data type: Usage note:	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicate 1 1 BG-20-0 MINIMUM xs:boolean Allowance = 1 1	business te BASIC WL X orType BASIC WL X	BASIC X BASIC	EN 16931 (COMF	ORT) E	EXTENDED X	Indicator for allowan
-	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Indicator Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicate 1 1 BG-20-0 MINIMUM xs:boolean Allowance = 1 1 BG-20-1	business to BASIC WL X orType BASIC WL X => false	BASIC X BASIC X	EN 16931 (COMF	ORT) E	EXTENDED X EXTENDED X	Indicator for allowan
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Indicator Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicate 1 1 BG-20-0 MINIMUM xs:boolean Allowance = 1 1 BG-20-1 MINIMUM	business to BASIC WL X orType BASIC WL X => false	BASIC X BASIC X	EN 16931 (COMFI X EN 16931 (COMFI X	ORT) E	EXTENDED X EXTENDED X	Indicator for allowan
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Usec Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Indicator Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicate 1 1 BG-20-0 MINIMUM xs:boolean Allowance = 1 1 BG-20-1 MINIMUM	business te BASIC WL X orType BASIC WL X => false	BASIC X BASIC X BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFI X EN 16931 (COMFI X	ORT) E	EXTENDED X EXTENDED X	Indicator for allowan
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Indicator Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: CalculationPerc	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicate 1 1 BG-20-0 MINIMUM xs:boolean Allowance = 1 1 BG-20-1 MINIMUM	business te BASIC WL X orType BASIC WL X => false BASIC WL X	BASIC X BASIC X BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFI X EN 16931 (COMFI X	ORT) E	EXTENDED X EXTENDED X	Indicator for allowan
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Indicator Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: CalculationPerc Data type:	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicate 1 1 BG-20-0 MINIMUM xs:boolean Allowance = 1 1 BG-20-1 MINIMUM cent udt:Percent	business te BASIC WL X orType BASIC WL X => false BASIC WL X	BASIC X BASIC X BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFI X EN 16931 (COMFI X	ORT) E	EXTENDED X EXTENDED X	Indicator for allowan
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Indicator Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: CalculationPerc	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicate 1 1 BG-20-0 MINIMUM xs:boolean Allowance = 1 1 BG-20-1 MINIMUM cent udt:Percent 0 1	business te BASIC WL X orType BASIC WL X => false BASIC WL X	BASIC X BASIC X BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFI X EN 16931 (COMFI X	ORT) E	EXTENDED X EXTENDED X	Indicator for allowance, value Document level allowance percenta
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Indicator Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: CalculationPerc Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicate 1 1 BG-20-0 MINIMUM xs:boolean Allowance = 1 1 BG-20-1 MINIMUM cent udt:Percent 0 1 BT-94	business te BASIC WL X orType BASIC WL X => false BASIC WL X	BASIC X BASIC X	EN 16931 (COMFIX EN 16931 (COMFIX X EN 16931 (COMFIX X	ORT) E	EXTENDED X EXTENDED X EXTENDED X	Indicator for allowan Indicator for allowance, val
	Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: ChargeIndicator Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Indicator Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: CalculationPerc Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	0 unbo BG-20 A group of I MINIMUM r udt:Indicate 1 1 BG-20-0 MINIMUM xs:boolean Allowance = 1 1 BG-20-1 MINIMUM cent udt:Percent 0 1 BT-94	business to BASIC WL X orType BASIC WL X => false BASIC WL X tType tage that r	BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X	EN 16931 (COMFIX EN 16931 (COMFIX X EN 16931 (COMFIX X	ORT) E	EXTENDED X EXTENDED X EXTENDED X	Indicator for allowance, val

 ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07
 40
 18.09.2024

 BasisAmount 					D	ocument level allowance base amou
	udt:Amount1	Type				
Occurrence: EN16931-ID:						
		ount that m	av he used in co	niunction with th	e documen	it level allowance percentage, to calculate
030.			vance amount.			re level anowaries persentage, to calculate
			BASIC EN 16931	(COMFORT) EX	TENDED	
Used in:		Χ	Χ	X		Document level allowance amou
 ActualAmount 		•••••				Document level allowance amou
Data type:	udt:Amount1	Туре				
Occurrence:	1 1					
EN16931-ID:						
			nce, without VAT	Г.		
Business rule:			evel allowances			
Business rule: Business rule:		Document t Reverse cha				
Business rule:		Exempt from	•			
Business rule:			SI not levied due	to export outsid	e of the EU	
Business rule:			SI not levied due	•		rules
Business rule:	BR-IG-8	Liable for IG	GIC (Canary) tax			
Business rule:			SI (Ceuta/Melilla			
Business rule:			ubject to VAT/IG	IC/IPSI		
Business rule: Business rule:		Standard ra				
Business rule:		Zero rated \				
Dusiness ruie.			BASIC EN 16931	(COMFORT) FX	TENDED	
Used in:		X	X	X		
- ReasonCode						Document level allowance reason co
	qdt:Allowand	ceChargeRea	asonCodeType			
Usage note:	Use entries o	of the UNTD	ID 5189 code list	[6]. The Docume	nt level allo	wance reason code and the Document lev
	allowance re	ason shall ir	dicate the same	allowance reason	n.	
Occurrence						
	0 1					
EN16931-ID:	BT-98					
EN16931-ID:	BT-98		ment level allowa	ince, expressed a	s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	Code Co	ode name		s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	Code Co			s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	41 Bo 42 Ot	o de name onus for works ah	ead of schedule	s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	41 Bo 42 Ot 60 M	o de name onus for works ah her bonus	ead of schedule	s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	41 Bo 42 Ot 60 M 62 Du	ode name onus for works ah ther bonus anufacturer's con	ead of schedule nsumer discount	s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	60 M 62 Du 64 Sp	ode name onus for works ah ther bonus anufacturer's con ue to military stat ue to work accide recial agreement	ead of schedule nsumer discount rus nt	s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	Code Cd 41 Bc 42 Ot 60 M 62 Du 63 Du 64 Sp 65 Pr	ode name onus for works ah ther bonus anufacturer's con ue to military stat ue to work accide recial agreement oduction error di	ead of schedule nsumer discount tus nt	s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	Code Code 41 Bc 42 Ot 60 M 62 Dc 63 Dc 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 Ne	ode name onus for works ah ther bonus anufacturer's con ue to military stat ue to work accide recial agreement oduction error di ew outlet discoun	ead of schedule nsumer discount tus nt	s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	Code Code 41 Bod 42 Ott 60 M 62 Dod 63 Dod 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 Ne 67 Sa	ode name onus for works ah ther bonus anufacturer's con ue to military stat ue to work accide recial agreement oduction error di ew outlet discoun mple discount	ead of schedule asumer discount tus int scount	s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	Code Code 41 Bc 42 Ot 60 M 62 Dc 63 Dc 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 Ne 67 Sa 68 En	onde name onus for works ah cher bonus anufacturer's con ue to military stat ue to work accide secial agreement oduction error di ew outlet discoun mple discount ud-of-range discou	ead of schedule asumer discount tus int scount	s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	Code Code 41 Bod 42 Ott 60 Miles 63 Dod 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 Ne 67 Sa 68 En 70 Inc.	ode name onus for works ah ther bonus anufacturer's con ue to military stat ue to work accide recial agreement oduction error di ew outlet discoun mple discount	ead of schedule asumer discount tus int scount at	s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	Code Code 41 Bc 42 Ot 60 M. 62 Dc 63 Dc 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 Ne 67 Sa 68 En 70 Inc 71 Pc	onde name onus for works ah cher bonus anufacturer's con ue to military stat ue to work accide recial agreement oduction error di ew outlet discoun mple discount ud-of-range discount	ead of schedule asumer discount tus int scount at unt	s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	Code Code 41 Bod 42 Ott 60 M. 62 Dod 63 Dod 64 Sp. 65 Pr. 66 No. 67 Sa 68 En. 70 Inc. 71 Pod 88 M.	onde name onus for works ah cher bonus anufacturer's con ue to military stat ue to work accide ecial agreement oduction error di ew outlet discoun mple discount ud-of-range discount ototerm discount of sales thres	ead of schedule asumer discount tus int scount at unt	s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	Code Code 41 Bod 42 Ott 60 M. 62 Dod 63 Dod 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 No 67 Sa 68 En 70 Inc 71 Pod 88 M. 95 Dod 65 Dod	onde name onus for works ah cher bonus anufacturer's con ue to military stat ue to work accide ecial agreement oduction error di ew outlet discoun mple discount ud-of-range discou coterm discount sint of sales thres aterial surcharge,	ead of schedule asumer discount tus int scount at unt	s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	Code Code 41 Bod 42 Ott 60 M. 62 Dod 63 Dod 64 Sp. 65 Pr. 66 No. 67 Sa. 68 En. 70 Inc. 71 Pod 88 M. 95 Dod 100 Sp. 100	onde name onus for works ah cher bonus anufacturer's con ue to military stat ue to work accide ecial agreement oduction error di ew outlet discount ad-of-range discount ototerm discount oint of sales thres aterial surcharge, scount uecial rebate ked long term	ead of schedule asumer discount tus int scount at unt	s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	Code Code 41 Bod 42 Ott 60 M. 62 Dod 63 Dod 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 No 67 Sa 68 En 70 Inc 71 Pod 88 M. 95 Dod 100 Sp 102 Fix 103 Te	onde name onus for works ah cher bonus anufacturer's con ue to military stat ue to work accide ecial agreement oduction error di ew outlet discount ad-of-range discount oint of sales thresi aterial surcharge, scount ecial rebate ked long term	ead of schedule asumer discount tus int scount at unt	s a code.	
EN16931-ID:	BT-98	Code Code 41 Bod 42 Ott 60 M. 62 Dod 63 Dod 64 Sp. 65 Pr. 66 No. 67 Sa. 68 En. 70 Inc. 71 Pod 88 M. 95 Dod 100 Sp. 100	orde name onus for works ah cher bonus anufacturer's con ue to military stat ue to work accide ecial agreement oduction error di ew outlet discount ad-of-range discount oint of sales thresi aterial surcharge, scount ecial rebate ked long term emporary andard	ead of schedule asumer discount tus int scount at unt	s a code.	
EN16931-ID: Use:	BT-98 The reason for	Code Code 41 Bc 42 Ot 60 M 62 Dc 63 Dc 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 Ne 67 Sa 68 En 70 Inc 71 Pc 88 M 95 Di 100 Sp 102 Fix 103 Te 104 St 105 Ye	onde name onus for works ah cher bonus anufacturer's con ue to military stat ue to work accide ecial agreement oduction error di ew outlet discount ad-of-range discount oint of sales thresi aterial surcharge, scount secial rebate ked long term emporary andard early turnover	ead of schedule asumer discount tus int scount at unt	s a code.	
EN16931-ID: Use:	BR-33	Code Co 41 Bc 42 Ot 60 M 62 Dc 63 Dc 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 Ne 67 Sa 68 En 70 Inc 71 Pc 88 M 95 Di 100 Sp 102 Fix 103 Te 104 St 105 Ye Document I	orde name onus for works ah cher bonus anufacturer's con ue to military stat ue to work accide ecial agreement oduction error di ew outlet discount ad-of-range discount oint of sales thresi aterial surcharge, scount ecial rebate ked long term emporary andard early turnover evel allowances	ead of schedule asumer discount tus int scount at unt	s a code.	
EN16931-ID: Use:	BR-33 BR-CO-5	Code Ca 41 Bc 42 Ot 60 M 62 Dt 63 Dt 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 Ne 67 Sa 68 En 70 Ind 71 Pc 88 M 95 Di 100 Sp 102 Fib 103 Te 104 St 105 Ye Document I Document I Document I	onde name onus for works ah cher bonus anufacturer's con ue to military stat ue to work accide ecial agreement oduction error di ew outlet discount ad-of-range discount oint of sales thresi aterial surcharge, scount secial rebate ked long term emporary andard early turnover	ead of schedule asumer discount tus int scount at unt	s a code.	
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule:	BR-33 BR-CO-5 BR-CO-21	Code Ca 41 Bc 42 Ot 60 M 62 Dc 63 Dc 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 Ne 67 Sa 68 En 70 In 67 In	on the name of the property of	ead of schedule asumer discount rus int scount it unt hold allowance /deduction		
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule:	BR-33 BR-CO-5 BR-CO-21	Code Ca 41 Bc 42 Ot 60 M 62 Dc 63 Dc 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 Ne 67 Sa 68 En 70 In 67 In	on the name of the points for works and ther bonus anufacturer's conue to military statue to work accide the points of the point	ead of schedule asumer discount rus int scount it unt hold allowance /deduction		
Business rule: Business rule: Business rule:	BR-33 BR-CO-5 BR-CO-21	Code Ca 41 Bc 42 Ot 60 M 62 Dt 63 Dt 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 Ne 67 Sa 68 En 70 Ind 71 Pc 88 M 95 Di 100 Sp 102 Fib 103 Te 104 St 105 Ye Document I Document I Document I Document I BASIC WL E	on the name of the points for works and ther bonus anufacturer's conue to military statue to work accide the points of the point	ead of schedule asumer discount rus int scount int unt hold allowance /deduction	TENDED	Document level allowance reas
Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule:	BR-33 BR-CO-5 BR-CO-21	Code Ca 41 Bc 42 Ot 60 M 62 Dt 63 Dt 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 Ne 67 Sa 68 En 70 Ind 71 Pc 88 M 95 Di 100 Sp 102 Fix 103 Te 104 St 105 Ye Document I Document I Document I BASIC WL E	on the name of the points for works and ther bonus anufacturer's conue to military statue to work accide the points of the point	ead of schedule asumer discount rus int scount int unt hold allowance /deduction	TENDED	Document level allowance reas
Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule:	BR-33 BR-CO-5 BR-CO-21 MINIMUM E	Code Ca 41 Bc 42 Ot 60 M 62 Dt 63 Dt 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 Ne 67 Sa 68 En 70 Ind 71 Pc 88 M 95 Di 100 Sp 102 Fix 103 Te 104 St 105 Ye Document I Document I Document I BASIC WL E	on the name of the points for works and ther bonus anufacturer's conue to military statue to work accide the points of the point	ead of schedule asumer discount rus int scount int unt hold allowance /deduction	TENDED	Document level allowance reas
Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Businest rule:	BR-33 BR-CO-5 BR-CO-21 MINIMUM E	Code Ca 41 Bc 42 Ot 60 M 62 Dt 63 Dt 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 Ne 67 Sa 68 En 70 Ind 71 Pc 88 M 95 Di 100 Sp 102 Fix 103 Te 104 St 105 Ye Document I Document I Document I BASIC WL E	on the name of the points for works and ther bonus anufacturer's conue to military statue to work accide the points of the point	ead of schedule asumer discount rus int scount int unt hold allowance /deduction	TENDED	Document level allowance reas
Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Cused in: Reason Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	BR-33 BR-CO-5 BR-CO-21 MINIMUM E udt:TextType 0 1 BT-97 The reason for	Code Ca 41 Bc 42 Ot 60 M 62 Dc 63 Dc 64 Sp 65 Pr 66 Ne 67 Sa 68 En 70 Inc 71 Pc 88 M 95 Di 100 Sp 102 Fi 103 Te 104 St 105 Ye Document I Document I Document I Document I SASIC WL E	onus for works ah ther bonus anufacturer's conue to military statue to work accide lecial agreement oduction error diew outlet discount ad-of-range discount of sales thresi aterial surcharge, scount lecial rebate lecial rebate lecial rebate lecial rebate lecial rebate lecial respective and arrivitarion to the sales thresi arrivitarion to the sales thresi aterial surcharge, scount lecial rebate lecial reba	ead of schedule asumer discount rus int scount int unt hold allowance /deduction	TTENDED X	Document level allowance reas
Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Cused in: Reason Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	BR-33 BR-CO-5 BR-CO-21 MINIMUM E udt:TextType 0 1 BT-97 The reason for	Code	onus for works ah ther bonus anufacturer's conue to military statue to work accide lecial agreement oduction error diew outlet discount ad-of-range discount of sales thresi aterial surcharge, scount lecial rebate lecial rebate lecial rebate lecial rebate lecial rebate lecial respective la llowances evel allowances evel allowances evel allowances are sonus and sarly turnover lecial rebate la llowances evel allowances evel allowances evel allowances evel allowances are sonus and sarly turnover lecial rebate la llowances evel allowances evel allowances evel allowances executed allowances are sonus event allowances executed allowances executed event	ead of schedule asumer discount rus int scount int unt hold allowance /deduction	TTENDED X	Document level allowance reas

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 41 18.09.2024

Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (BASIC profile) MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: Χ Χ Χ VAT type code for document level allowances CategoryTradeTax Data type: ram:TradeTaxType Usage note: Value = VAT Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-95-00 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: Χ Type of tax (code) TypeCode Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType Usage note: Fixed value = "VAT" Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-95-0 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: Χ Χ Χ CategoryCode Document level allowance VAT category code Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType Usage note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets): - Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way) - Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero) - Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply) - VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply - Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU) - Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax) - Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-95 Use: A coded identification of what VAT category applies to the document level allowance.

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 42 18.09.2024

```
Business rule: BR-32
                              Document level allowances
   Business rule: BR-AE-1
                              Reverse charge VAT
   Business rule: BR-AE-3
                              Reverse charge VAT
   Business rule: BR-AE-6
                              Reverse charge VAT
   Business rule: BR-AE-8
                              Reverse charge VAT
   Business rule: BR-E-1
                              Exempt from VAT
   Business rule: BR-E-3
                              Exempt from VAT
   Business rule: BR-E-6
                              Exempt from VAT
   Business rule: BR-E-8
                              Exempt from VAT
   Business rule: BR-G-1
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
   Business rule: BR-G-3
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
   Business rule: BR-G-6
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
   Business rule: BR-G-8
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
   Business rule: BR-IC-1
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
   Business rule: BR-IC-3
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
   Business rule: BR-IC-6
   Business rule: BR-IC-8
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
   Business rule: BR-IG-1
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IG-3
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IG-6
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IG-8
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IP-1
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
   Business rule: BR-IP-3
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
   Business rule: BR-IP-6
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
   Business rule: BR-IP-8
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-O-1
   Business rule: BR-O-3
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-O-6
   Business rule: BR-O-8
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-O-13
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
                              Standard rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-S-1
   Business rule: BR-S-3
                              Standard rated VAT
                              Standard rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-S-6
   Business rule: BR-S-8
                              Standard rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-Z-1
                              Zero rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-Z-3
                              Zero rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-Z-6
                              Zero rated VAT
                 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC
                                               EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
         Used in:
                                           Х
                                                           Х
                                                                                        Document level allowance VAT rate
RateApplicablePercent
      Data type: udt:PercentType
     Occurrence: 0 .. 1
    EN16931-ID: BT-96
            Use: The VAT rate, represented as percentage that applies to the document level allowance.
   Business rule: BR-AE-6
                              Reverse charge VAT
   Business rule: BR-E-6
                              Exempt from VAT
   Business rule: BR-G-6
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
   Business rule: BR-IC-6
                              VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
   Business rule: BR-IG-6
   Business rule: BR-IG-8
                              Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
   Business rule: BR-IP-6
   Business rule: BR-IP-8
                              Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
                              Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
   Business rule: BR-O-6
   Business rule: BR-S-6
                              Standard rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-S-8
                              Standard rated VAT
                              Zero rated VAT
   Business rule: BR-Z-6
                 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC
                                               EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
                                           Х
                                  Х
                                                           Х
SpecifiedTradeAllowanceCharge < Document Level
                                                                                                DOCUMENT LEVEL CHARGES
Charges>
      Data type: ram:TradeAllowanceChargeType
     Occurrence: 0 .. unbounded
    EN16931-ID: BG-21
            Use: A group of business terms providing information about charges and taxes other than VAT, applicable to the
                 Invoice as a whole.
                 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
         Used in:
                                           Х
                                                           Х
```

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 43 18.09.2024

	ChargeIndicato	·						Indicator for cha
Т	_	udt:Indicato	vrTvno					mulcator for char
	Occurrence:		лтурс					
	EN16931-ID:							
	2.120302.131		BASIC WI	BASIC	FN 1693	1 (COMFORT)	FXTFNDFD	
	Used in:		X	X	2.1. 2000	X	X	
	Indicator							Indicator for charge, val
		xs:boolean						marator for thange, val
	Usage note:		rue					
	Occurrence:	_						
	EN16931-ID:	BG-21-1						
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 1693	1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:		Χ	Х		X	Χ	
	CalculationPerc	ent						Document level charge percenta
		udt:Percent	Туре					3
	Occurrence:		,,					
	EN16931-ID:	BT-101						
	Use:	The percent	age that m	ay be u	sed, in con	junction with t	he document	level charge base amount, to calculate the
		document l				-		_
						1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:		Х			X	Χ	
_	BasisAmount							Document level charge base amou
	Data type:	udt:Amoun	tType					•
	Occurrence:		,,					
	EN16931-ID:	BT-100						
	Use:	The base ar	nount that	may be	used, in co	onjunction with	n the documer	nt level charge percentage, to calculate the
		document l						
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 1693	1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:		Χ	Х		Χ	X	
	ActualAmount							Document level charge amou
	Data type:	udt:Amoun	tType					•
	Occurrence:		,,					
	EN16931-ID:	BT-99						
	Use:	The amoun	t of a charg	e, witho	out VAT.			
	Business rule:	BR-36	Documen	t level c	harges			
	Business rule:	BR-CO-12	Documen	t totals	_			
	Business rule:	BR-AE-8	Reverse c	harge V	AT			
	Business rule:	BR-E-8	Exempt fr	om VAT	-			
	Business rule:	BR-G-8	VAT/IGIC/	IPSI not	levied du	e to export out	side of the EU	
	Business rule:	BR-IC-8	VAT/IGIC/	IPSI not	levied du	e to intra-comi	munity supply	rules
	Business rule:	BR-IG-8	Liable for					
	Business rule:	BR-IP-8	Liable for	IPSI (Ce	uta/Melill	a) tax		
	Business rule:	BR-O-8	Sale is not	t subjec	t to VAT/IO	GIC/IPSI		
	Business rule:	BR-S-8	Standard		ΑT			
	Business rule:	BR-Z-8	Zero rate	TAV b				
	Business rule:	BR-CO-13	Documen	t totals				
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 1693	1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:		X	X		X	X	
	ReasonCode							Document level charge reason co
	Data type:	qdt:Allowar	nceChargeR	easonC	odeType			
	Usage note:						ment level cha	arge reason code and the Document level
		•	on shall ind	licate th	e same ch	arge reason.		
	Occurrence:							
	EN16931-ID:							
	Use:	The reason				e, expressed a	s a code.	
	Business rule:		Documen		•			
	Business rule:				llowances			
	Business rule:		Documen					
		MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 1693	1 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:		X	Χ		Χ	Χ	
_	Reason							Document level charge reas
	Data type:	udt:TextTyp	e					-
	_	0 1						
	Occurrence:	0 1						

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 44 18.09.2024

Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (BASIC profile) Document level charges Business rule: BR-38 Business rule: BR-CO-6 Document level allowances Business rule: BR-CO-22 Document level charge MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Χ CategoryTradeTax **Detailed information on tax information** Data type: ram:TradeTaxType Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-102-00 Use: A finite sequence of characters. MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: Х X X TypeCode Type of tax (code) Data type: qdt:TaxTypeCodeType Usage note: Fixed value = "VAT" Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-102-0 MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED Used in: Χ Χ Χ CategoryCode Document level charge VAT category code Data type: qdt:TaxCategoryCodeType Usage note: The following entries of UNTDID 5305 [6] are used (further clarification between brackets): - Standard rate (Liable for VAT in a standard way) - Zero rated goods (Liable for VAT with a percentage rate of zero) - Exempt from tax (VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - VAT Reverse Charge (Reverse charge VAT/IGIC/IPSI rules apply) - VAT exempt for intra community supply of goods (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to Intra-community supply - Free export item, tax not charged (VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU) - Services outside scope of tax (Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI) - Canary Islands General Indirect Tax (Liable for IGIC tax) - Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla tax) Occurrence: 1 .. 1 EN16931-ID: BT-102 Use: A coded identification of what VAT category applies to the document level charge.

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 45 18.09.2024

```
Explanations on the use of the CII scheme in accordance with CEN/TS16931-3-3 (BASIC profile)
                  Business rule: BR-37
                                            Document level charges
                  Business rule: BR-AE-1
                                            Reverse charge VAT
                  Business rule: BR-AE-4
                                            Reverse charge VAT
                  Business rule: BR-AE-7
                                            Reverse charge VAT
                  Business rule: BR-AE-8
                                            Reverse charge VAT
                  Business rule: BR-E-1
                                            Exempt from VAT
                  Business rule: BR-E-4
                                            Exempt from VAT
                  Business rule: BR-E-7
                                            Exempt from VAT
                  Business rule: BR-E-8
                                            Exempt from VAT
                  Business rule: BR-G-1
                                            VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
                  Business rule: BR-G-4
                                            VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
                  Business rule: BR-G-7
                                            VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
                  Business rule: BR-G-8
                                            VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
                  Business rule: BR-IC-1
                                            VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
                  Business rule: BR-IC-4
                                            VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
                                            VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
                  Business rule: BR-IC-7
                  Business rule: BR-IC-8
                                            VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
                  Business rule: BR-IG-1
                                            Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
                  Business rule: BR-IG-4
                                            Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
                  Business rule: BR-IG-7
                                            Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
                  Business rule: BR-IG-8
                                            Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
                                            Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
                  Business rule: BR-IP-1
                  Business rule: BR-IP-4
                                            Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
                                            Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
                  Business rule: BR-IP-7
                  Business rule: BR-IP-8
                                            Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
                  Business rule: BR-O-1
                                            Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
                  Business rule: BR-O-4
                                            Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
                  Business rule: BR-O-7
                                            Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
                  Business rule: BR-O-8
                                            Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
                                            Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
                  Business rule: BR-O-14
                  Business rule: BR-S-1
                                            Standard rated VAT
                                            Standard rated VAT
                  Business rule: BR-S-4
                                            Standard rated VAT
                  Business rule: BR-S-7
                  Business rule: BR-S-8
                                            Standard rated VAT
                  Business rule: BR-Z-1
                                            Zero rated VAT
                  Business rule: BR-Z-4
                                            Zero rated VAT
                  Business rule: BR-Z-7
                                            Zero rated VAT
                                MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC
                                                              EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
                       Used in:
                                                          Х
                                                Х
                                                                          Х
              RateApplicablePercent
                                                                                                          Document level charge VAT rate
                     Data type: udt:PercentType
                   Occurrence: 0 .. 1
                   EN16931-ID: BT-103
                           Use: The VAT rate, represented as percentage that applies to the document level charge.
                  Business rule: BR-AE-7
                                            Reverse charge VAT
                  Business rule: BR-E-7
                                            Exempt from VAT
                  Business rule: BR-G-7
                                            VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU
                  Business rule: BR-IC-7
                                            VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules
                                            Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
                  Business rule: BR-IG-7
                  Business rule: BR-IG-8
                                            Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax
                                            Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
                  Business rule: BR-IP-7
                  Business rule: BR-IP-8
                                            Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax
                                            Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI
                  Business rule: BR-O-7
                  Business rule: BR-S-7
                                            Standard rated VAT
                  Business rule: BR-S-8
                                            Standard rated VAT
                                            Zero rated VAT
                  Business rule: BR-Z-7
                                MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC
                                                              EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
                       Used in:
                                                          Х
                                                                          Χ
                                                 Х
              SpecifiedTradePaymentTerms
                                                                                              Detailed information about payment terms
                     Data type: ram:TradePaymentTermsType
                   Occurrence: 0 .. 1
                   EN16931-ID: BT-20-00
                                MINIMUM BASIC WL BASIC
                                                             EN 16931 (COMFORT) EXTENDED
                       Used in:
                                                Χ
                                                          Х
                                                                         Х
```

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 46 18.09.2024

Data tou						Payment tern
	oe: udt:TextType	au cantain	منا مامنطانیم	as and multiple to	· rma c	
_	te: This element ma ce: 0 1	ay contain	multiple line	es and multiple te	erriis.	
EN16931-I						
Us	se: A textual descri	ption of th	e payment t	erms that apply t	o the amount due	for payment (Including description of
	possible penalti	ies).				
Business ru	le: BR-CO-25 Inv	oice/				
	MINIMUM BAS	SIC WL BA	SIC EN 16	931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used i	in:	Χ	Χ	X	X	
DueDateDate	Time					Due da
	e: udt:DateTimeTy	ype				
	ce: 0 1					
EIN10331-I	ID: BT-9-00		CIC FN 16	021 (COMFORT)	EVTENDED	
Used i				931 (COMFORT) X		
→ DateTimeStri						Payment due da
	e: extension (xs:st	ring)				rayment due da
	•	o,	ects the due	e date of the net	payment. For parti	al payments it states the first net due
osuge not	• •					be stated in BT-20 Payment terms.
Occurrenc	ce: 1 1	. 5				,
EN16931-I	D: BT-9					
Us	se: The date when	the payme	nt is due.			
Business ru	le: BR-CO-25 Inv	oice/				
				931 (COMFORT)		
Used i	in:	X	X	Χ	X	
format						Date, form
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	e: xs:string					
_	te: Only value "102	<u>'</u> "				
EN16931-I	ce: required					
EIN10321-I		ode Cod	e name			
		102 CCY				
				931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used i	in:	Χ	X	Χ	Χ	
- DirectDebitM						Mandate reference identifi
Data typ	e: udt:IDType					
Usage not	te: Used in order to	pre-notify	the Buyer of	of a SEPA direct d	ebit.	
	ce: 0 1					
EN16931-I						
Us	se: Unique identifie					andate.
				931 (COMFORT) X		
11	ın:	Χ	X		X	
Used i	1-6-441					DOCUMENT TOTA
SpecifiedTrad	leSettlementHea		-	ation		DOCUMENT TOTA
SpecifiedTrad Data typ	e: ram:TradeSettle		-	ation		DOCUMENT TOTA
SpecifiedTrad Data typ Occurrence	oe: ram:TradeSettle ce: 1 1		-	ation		DOCUMENT TOTA
SpecifiedTrad Data typ Occurrence EN16931-I	oe: ram:TradeSettle ce: 1 1 ID: BG-22	ementHead	derMonetary	n ation ySummationType		DOCUMENT TOTA
SpecifiedTrad Data typ Occurrence EN16931-I	oe: ram:TradeSettle ce: 1 1	ementHead	derMonetary	n ation ySummationType		DOCUMENT TOTA
SpecifiedTrad Data typ Occurrence EN16931-I	oe: ram:TradeSettle ce: 1 1 ID: BG-22 se: A group of busir	ementHead	derMonetary	nation ySummationType ne monetary total	s for the Invoice.	DOCUMENT TOTA
SpecifiedTrad Data typ Occurrence EN16931-1	pe: ram:TradeSettle te: 1 1 ID: BG-22 se: A group of busin	ementHead	derMonetary	n ation ySummationType	s for the Invoice.	DOCUMENT TOTA
SpecifiedTrad Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I Us	pe: ram:TradeSettle pe: 1 1 ID: BG-22 see: A group of busin MINIMUM BAS in: X	ementHead ness terms	providing the	nation ySummationType ne monetary total 931 (COMFORT)	s for the Invoice.	
SpecifiedTrad Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I Us Used i	pe: ram:TradeSettle pe: 1 1 ID: BG-22 see: A group of busin MINIMUM BAS in: X	ementHead ness terms SIC WL BA X	providing the	nation ySummationType ne monetary total 931 (COMFORT)	s for the Invoice.	
SpecifiedTrad Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I Us Used i LineTotalAmo	pe: ram:TradeSettle pe: 1 1 ID: BG-22 se: A group of busin MINIMUM BAS in: X punt	ementHead ness terms SIC WL BA X	providing the	nation ySummationType ne monetary total 931 (COMFORT)	s for the Invoice.	
SpecifiedTrad Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I Us Used i LineTotalAmo	pe: ram:TradeSettle te: 1 1 ID: BG-22 se: A group of busin MINIMUM BAS in: X punt pe: udt:AmountTyp te: 1 1	ementHead ness terms SIC WL BA X	providing the	nation ySummationType ne monetary total 931 (COMFORT)	s for the Invoice.	
SpecifiedTrad Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I Us Used i LineTotalAmo Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I	pe: ram:TradeSettle te: 1 1 ID: BG-22 se: A group of busin MINIMUM BAS in: X punt pe: udt:AmountTyp te: 1 1	ness terms SIC WL BA X	providing the SIC EN 16.	nation ySummationType ne monetary total 931 (COMFORT) X	s for the Invoice.	
SpecifiedTrad Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I Us Used i LineTotalAmc Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I Us Business rul	pe: ram:TradeSettle pe: 1 1 ID: BG-22 pe: A group of busin MINIMUM BAS in: X punt pe: udt:AmountTyp pe: 1 1 ID: BT-106 pe: Sum of all Invoice le: BR-12 Do	ness terms SIC WL BA X	providing the SIC EN 16. X	nation ySummationType ne monetary total 931 (COMFORT) X	s for the Invoice.	
SpecifiedTrad Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I Us Used i LineTotalAmc Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I Us Business rul	pe: ram:TradeSettle se: 1 1 ID: BG-22 se: A group of busin MINIMUM BAS in: X bunt pe: udt:AmountTyp se: 1 1 ID: BT-106 se: Sum of all Invoice le: BR-12 Do	ness terms SIC WL BA X De	providing the SIC EN 16. X	nation ySummationType ne monetary total 931 (COMFORT) X	s for the Invoice.	
SpecifiedTrad Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I Us Used i LineTotalAmc Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I Us Business rul Business rul	De: ram:TradeSettle De: 1 1 De: BG-22 De: A group of busin MINIMUM BAS De: udt:AmountTyp De: 1 1 De: BT-106 De: Sum of all Invoice De: BR-12 Do MINIMUM BAS	ness terms SIC WL BA X De ce line net occument to	providing the SIC EN 16. X amounts in tals tals	nation ySummationType ne monetary total 931 (COMFORT) X the Invoice.	s for the Invoice. EXTENDED X	Sum of Invoice line net amou
SpecifiedTrad Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I Us Used i LineTotalAmc Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I Us Business rul Business rul	De: ram:TradeSettle De: 1 1 De: BG-22 De: A group of busin MINIMUM BAS De: udt:AmountTyp De: 1 1 De: BT-106 De: Sum of all Invoice De: BR-12 Do MINIMUM BAS De: BR-CO-10 Do MINIMUM BAS De: ram:TradeSettle De: BR-CO-10 Do MINIMUM BAS De: ram:TradeSettle De: ram:TradeSettle De: ram:TradeSettle De: All De: ram:TradeSettle De: ram:TradeSett	ness terms SIC WL BA X Dee ce line net bocument to bocument to SIC WL BA X	providing the solution of the	nation ySummationType ne monetary total 931 (COMFORT) X the Invoice.	s for the Invoice. EXTENDED X EXTENDED X	
SpecifiedTrad Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I Us Used i LineTotalAmc Data typ Occurrenc EN16931-I Us Business rul Business rul	pe: ram:TradeSettle pe: 1 1 ID: BG-22 pe: A group of busin MINIMUM BAS in: X Dunt pe: udt:AmountTyp pe: 1 1 ID: BT-106 pe: Sum of all Invoid le: BR-12 Do MINIMUM BAS in: ng	ness terms SIC WL BA X Dee ce line net bocument to bocument to SIC WL BA X	providing the SIC EN 16. X amounts in tals tals	nation ySummationType ne monetary total 931 (COMFORT) X the Invoice.	s for the Invoice. EXTENDED X	

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 47 18.09.2024

	ount						Sum of charges on document lev
	udt:Amour						
Usage note:	_		re inclu	ded in the Invoi	ce line net	amount whic	h is summed up into the Sum of Invoice li
	net amoun	nt.					
Occurrence:							
EN16931-ID:		sharaas an e		at laval in tha In			
Business rule:				nt level in the Ir	ivoice.		
Business rule:		Documen					
Dusiness rule.				EN 16931 (CO	MFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:		X					
- AllowanceTotal							Sum of allowances on document le
	udt:Amour	ntTvpe					
			el are in	cluded in the In	voice line	net amount w	hich is summed up into the Sum of Invoic
	line net am						
Occurrence:	0 1						
EN16931-ID:							
Use:	Sum of all	allowances	on docu	ment level in th	e Invoice.		
Business rule:							
Business rule:			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •				
				EN 16931 (CO			
Used in:		X	X	X		X	
- TaxBasisTotalA		_					Invoice total amount without V
"	udt:Amour	,,		t.\/AT!: !! =	· · · · · · · · · · · ·		and a contraction of Court of College
Usage note:				out VAT is the S arges on docun			mount minus Sum of allowances on
Occurrence		ievei pius si	ım or cr	larges on docun	nent ievei.		
Occurrence: EN16931-ID:							
		mount of th	e Invoic	e without VAT.			
Business rule:		Documen		c without viti.			
Business rule:							
Business rule:							
	MINIMUM	BASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (CO	MFORT)	EXTENDED	
Used in:	X	Χ	Х	X		X	
Diverging	11	11	11	11	L		
cardinality:							
TaxTotalAmour	nt <invoice< td=""><td>e total amo</td><td>ount></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Invoice total VAT amou</td></invoice<>	e total amo	ount>				Invoice total VAT amou
/ 1	udt:Amour	, ,					
llcage note.		e total VAT a	amount	is the sum of all	l VAT cate	ζory tax amoι	ints.
_							
Occurrence:							
Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	BT-110	/AT am aunt	for the	nucico			
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	BT-110 The total V	/AT amount		nvoice.			
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14	Documen	t totals	nvoice.			
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15	Documen Documen	t totals t totals		IMEORT)	FYTENDED	
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15	Documen Documen BASIC WL	t totals t totals BASIC	EN 16931 (CO	•		
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15	Documen Documen	t totals t totals		•	EXTENDED X	Invoice currence of
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: currencyID	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15 MINIMUM X	Documen Documen BASIC WL	t totals t totals BASIC	EN 16931 (CO	•		Invoice currency co
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: currencyID Data type:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15 MINIMUM X xs:token	Documen Documen BASIC WL	t totals t totals BASIC	EN 16931 (CO	•		Invoice currency co
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: currencyID	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15 MINIMUM X xs:token required	Documen Documen BASIC WL	t totals t totals BASIC	EN 16931 (CO	•		Invoice currency co
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: currencyID Data type: Occurrence:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15 MINIMUM X xs:token required BT-110-0	Documen Documen BASIC WL X	t totals t totals BASIC X	EN 16931 (CO X		X	Invoice currency co
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: currencyID Data type: Occurrence:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15 MINIMUM X xs:token required BT-110-0 MINIMUM	Documen Documen BASIC WL X	t totals t totals BASIC X	EN 16931 (CO	DMFORT)	X	Invoice currency co
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: currencyID Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15 MINIMUM X xs:token required BT-110-0 MINIMUM X	Documen Documen BASIC WL X	t totals t totals BASIC X BASIC	EN 16931 (CO X EN 16931 (CO X	DMFORT)	EXTENDED X	,
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: currencyID Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: Used in:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15 MINIMUM X xs:token required BT-110-0 MINIMUM X	Documen Documen BASIC WL X	t totals t totals BASIC X BASIC	EN 16931 (CO X EN 16931 (CO X	DMFORT)	EXTENDED X	,
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: CurrencyID Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: TaxTotalAmour accounting curre	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15 MINIMUM X xs:token required BT-110-0 MINIMUM X nt <invoice< td=""><td>Documen Documen BASIC WL X BASIC WL X BASIC WL X E total amo</td><td>t totals t totals BASIC X BASIC</td><td>EN 16931 (CO X EN 16931 (CO X</td><td>DMFORT)</td><td>EXTENDED X</td><td>•</td></invoice<>	Documen Documen BASIC WL X BASIC WL X BASIC WL X E total amo	t totals t totals BASIC X BASIC	EN 16931 (CO X EN 16931 (CO X	DMFORT)	EXTENDED X	•
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: currencyID Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: TaxTotalAmour accounting curr Data type:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15 MINIMUM X xs:token required BT-110-0 MINIMUM X nt <invoice rency=""></invoice>	Documen Documen BASIC WL X BASIC WL X E total amo	t totals t totals BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X Dunt in	EN 16931 (CO X EN 16931 (CO X VAT	OMFORT)	EXTENDED X Invoice to	tal VAT amount in accounting currer
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: currencyID Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: TaxTotalAmour accounting curr Data type:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15 MINIMUM X xs:token required BT-110-0 MINIMUM X nt <invoice rency=""> udt:Amour To be used</invoice>	Documen Documen BASIC WL X BASIC WL X Language Section 1 and the section 1 and the section 2 and the	t totals t totals BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X VAT according	EN 16931 (CO X EN 16931 (CO X VAT	OMFORT)	EXTENDED X Invoice to	tal VAT amount in accounting currer
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: currencyID Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: TaxTotalAmour accounting curr Data type:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15 MINIMUM X xs:token required BT-110-0 MINIMUM X nt <invoice rency=""> udt:Amour To be used with article</invoice>	Documen Documen BASIC WL X BASIC WL X Language Section 1 and the section 1 and the section 2 and the	t totals t totals BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X Ount in	EN 16931 (CO X EN 16931 (CO X VAT	OMFORT)	EXTENDED X Invoice to	tal VAT amount in accounting currer
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: CurrencyID Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: TaxTotalAmour accounting curr Data type: Usage note: Occurrence:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15 MINIMUM X xs:token required BT-110-0 MINIMUM X nt <invoice rency=""> udt:Amour To be used with article calculation 0 1</invoice>	Documen Documen Documen BASIC WL X BASIC WL X Control A basic wl Basic wl A basic wl	t totals t totals BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X Ount in	EN 16931 (CO X EN 16931 (CO X VAT	OMFORT)	EXTENDED X Invoice to	tal VAT amount in accounting currer
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: CurrencyID Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: TaxTotalAmour accounting curr Data type: Usage note: Occurrence:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15 MINIMUM X xs:token required BT-110-0 MINIMUM X nt <invoice rency=""> udt:Amour To be used with article calculation 0 1 BT-111</invoice>	Documen Documen Documen BASIC WL X BASIC WL X Control A total amount Type A when the Ne Control Type A of the Invo	BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X BUILT IN A CONTROL OF THE CONTROL OF TH	EN 16931 (CO X EN 16931 (CO X VAT ounting currency 106/112 / EC on s.	y (BT-6) did	EXTENDED X Invoice to ffers from the VAT amount i	tal VAT amount in accounting currer Invoice currency code (BT-5) in accordance accounting currency is not used in the
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: CurrencyID Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: TaxTotalAmour accounting curr Data type: Usage note: Occurrence:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15 MINIMUM X xs:token required BT-110-0 MINIMUM X nt <invoice rency=""> udt:Amour To be used with article calculation 0 1 BT-111</invoice>	Documen Documen Documen BASIC WL X BASIC WL X Control A total amount Type A when the Ne Control Type A of the Invo	BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X BUILT IN A CONTROL OF THE CONTROL OF TH	EN 16931 (CO X EN 16931 (CO X VAT ounting currency 106/112 / EC on s.	y (BT-6) did	EXTENDED X Invoice to ffers from the VAT amount i	tal VAT amount in accounting currer
Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: CurrencyID Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Used in: TaxTotalAmour accounting curr Data type: Usage note: Occurrence:	BT-110 The total V BR-CO-14 BR-CO-15 MINIMUM X xs:token required BT-110-0 MINIMUM X nt <invoice rency=""> udt:Amour To be used with article calculation 0 1 BT-111 The VAT to BR-53</invoice>	Documen Documen Documen Documen Documen Documen Documen Documen Documen	BASIC X BASIC X BASIC X BUT IN A CONTROL OF THE PROPERTY OF	EN 16931 (CO X EN 16931 (CO X VAT ounting currency 106/112 / EC on s.	y (BT-6) did	EXTENDED X Invoice to ffers from the VAT amount i	,

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 48 18.09.2024

currencyID						VAT accounting currency code
Data type:	: xs:token					and a source of
Occurrence:	required					
EN16931-ID:	BT-111-0					
				EN 16931 (COMFOR	•	
Used in:		X	X	X	X	Invoice total amount with VA
	udt:Amoun	tTvna				invoice total amount with VA
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			nt with	VAT is the Invoice tot	al amount without	VAT plus the Invoice total VAT amount.
Occurrence:					a. acarre wiencar	The place are involved total that amount
EN16931-ID:	: BT-112					
Use:	: The total ar	mount of th	e Invoid	e with VAT.		
Business rule:	: BR-14	Documen	t totals			
Business rule:		Documen				
Business rule:		Documen				
				EN 16931 (COMFOR	•	
Used in:		X	Χ	X	X	
TotalPrepaidAr						Paid amoun
• •	udt:Amoun	• •	ad fran	n tha invaina tatal am	ontith \/AT to co	deviate the amount due for neumant
Occurrence:		it is subtract	ea rror	n the invoice total am	ount with VAT to ca	alculate the amount due for payment.
EN16931-ID:						
		amounts w	hich ha	ve been paid in advan	ce.	
Business rule:				TO DOCT PAID III GOTOL		
240111000114101				EN 16931 (COMFOR	RT) EXTENDED	
Used in:		X	Х	X	Χ	
DuePayableAm	ount					Amount due for paymen
	udt:Amoun	tTvpe				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	allioulit is a	ero ili case	or a ruii	ly paid Invoice. The an	nount may be negat	tive; in that case the Seller owes the
Occurrence: FN16931-ID:	amount to		or a ruii	ly paid Invoice. The an	nount may be negat	tive; in that case the Seller owes the
EN16931-ID:	amount to : 1 1 : BT-115	the Buyer.				tive; in that case the Seller owes the
EN16931-ID:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar	the Buyer.	nt that	ly paid Invoice. The an		tive; in that case the Seller owes the
EN16931-ID: Use:	amount to : 1 1 : BT-115 : The outstar : BR-15	the Buyer.	nt that			tive; in that case the Seller owes the
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16	the Buyer. nding amou	nt that			tive; in that case the Seller owes the
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM	nding amou Document Document Invoice BASIC WL	nt that t totals t totals		d.	tive; in that case the Seller owes the
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM X	nding amou Document Document Invoice BASIC WL X	nt that t totals t totals	is requested to be pai	d.	tive; in that case the Seller owes the
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM X cedDocum	nding amou Document Document Invoice BASIC WL X	nt that it totals it totals BASIC X	is requested to be pai EN 16931 (COMFOR X	d. ET) EXTENDED	
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM X cedDocum ram:Refere	nding amou Document Document Invoice BASIC WL X ent ncedDocum	nt that it totals it totals BASIC X	is requested to be pai EN 16931 (COMFOR X	d. ET) EXTENDED	
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM X cedDocum ram:Refere To be used	nding amou Document Document Invoice BASIC WL X ent ncedDocum in case:	nt that it totals it total	is requested to be pain EN 16931 (COMFOR X	d. ET) EXTENDED	
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM X CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	nding amou Documen Documen Invoice BASIC WL X ent ncedDocum in case: ng invoice is	nt that it totals it total	is requested to be paints in the paints is requested to be paints in the paints in the paints is requested to be paints in the paints in the paints in the paints is requested to be paints in the paints	d. RT) EXTENDED X	
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM X CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	nding amou Documen Documen Invoice BASIC WL X ent ncedDocum in case: ng invoice is partial invo	nt that t totals t totals BASIC X eentTyp correct ices are	is requested to be pair EN 16931 (COMFOR X The seed to from a fin	d. ET) EXTENDED X al invoice	
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM X cedDocum ram:Refere To be used - a preceding - preceding	nding amou Documen Documen Invoice BASIC WL X ent ncedDocum in case: ng invoice is partial invo pre-payme	nt that t totals t totals BASIC X eentTyp correct ices are	is requested to be pair EN 16931 (COMFOR X	d. ET) EXTENDED X al invoice	
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM X cedDocum ram:Refere To be used - a preceding - preceding - preceding	nding amou Documen Documen Invoice BASIC WL X ent ncedDocum in case: ng invoice is partial invo pre-payme	nt that t totals t totals BASIC X eentTyp correct ices are	is requested to be pair EN 16931 (COMFOR X The seed to from a fin	d. ET) EXTENDED X al invoice	
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM X cedDocum ram:Refere To be used - a preceding - preceding - preceding conditions - preceding	nding amou Documen Documen Invoice BASIC WL X ent ncedDocum in case: ng invoice is partial invo pre-payme bunded	BASIC X eentTyp correct ices are	is requested to be pair EN 16931 (COMFOR X The seed the de refered to from a finite seed to from a finite s	d. RT) EXTENDED X al invoice m a final invoice	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENC
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM X cedDocum ram:Refere To be used - a preceding - preceding - preceding 0 unbo BG-3 A group of	nding amounding	mt that it totals it involves it totals it totals it involves it totals it totals it involves it totals it	is requested to be pair EN 16931 (COMFOR X The sted the refered to from a finite ices are refered to from the company of th	d. RT) EXTENDED X al invoice m a final invoice one or more preced	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENC
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM X cedDocum ram:Refere To be used - a preceding - preceding - preceding 5 0 unbo 6 BG-3 C A group of MINIMUM	nding amounding	mt that it totals it involved it involve	is requested to be pair EN 16931 (COMFOR X The sted to from a finite from the front fro	d. RT) EXTENDED X al invoice m a final invoice one or more preced	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENC
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM Tam:Refere To be used - a preceding - preceding - preceding - preceding - preceding - A group of MINIMUM MINIMUM	nding amounding	mt that it totals it involved it involve	is requested to be pair EN 16931 (COMFOR X The sted the refered to from a finite ices are refered to from the companion of	al invoice m a final invoice one or more preced	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENC
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: IssuerAssigned	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM Tam:Refere To be used - a preceding - preceding - preceding - preceding - preceding - A group of MINIMUM MINIMUM	nding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding accordance and	mt that it totals it involved it involve	is requested to be pair EN 16931 (COMFOR X The sted to from a finite from the front fro	al invoice m a final invoice one or more preced	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENC
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: IssuerAssigned	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM Tam:Refere To be used - a preceding - precedin	nding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding accordance and	mt that it totals it involved it involve	is requested to be pair EN 16931 (COMFOR X The sted to from a finite from the front fro	al invoice m a final invoice one or more preced	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENC
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: IssuerAssigned Data type:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM Tam:Refere To be used - a preceding - precedin	nding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding accordance and	mt that it totals it involved it involve	is requested to be pair EN 16931 (COMFOR X The sted to from a finite from the front fro	al invoice m a final invoice one or more preced	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENC
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: IssuerAssigned Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: ESUERASSIGNED	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM Tam:Refere To be used - a preceding - precedin	nding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding accordance of the second accor	mt that it totals it total	is requested to be pair EN 16931 (COMFOR X The steed are refered to from a finites are refered to from the composition of th	al invoice m a final invoice one or more preced X EXT EXTENDED X	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENC
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: IssuerAssigned Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Cocurrence: EN16931-ID: Cocurrence: EN16931-ID:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM Tam:Refere To be used a preceding preceding preceding To be used A group of MINIMUM I and I a	nding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding accordance of the second accor	mt that it totals it total	is requested to be pair EN 16931 (COMFOR X ee ted e refered to from a finites are refered to from ices are refered to from EN 16931 (COMFOR X	al invoice m a final invoice one or more preced X EXT EXTENDED X	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENC
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: IssuerAssigned Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Used in: Used i	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM Tam:Refere To be used - a preceding - precedin	nding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding accordance and	mt that it totals it total	is requested to be pair EN 16931 (COMFOR X The steed are refered to from a finites are refered to from the composition of th	al invoice m a final invoice one or more preced X sent by the Seller.	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENC
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: IssuerAssigned Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM Tam:Refere To be used - a preceding - precedin	nding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding accordance and	mt that it totals it total	EN 16931 (COMFOR X) The steed are referred to from a finites are referred to from the steed to from t	al invoice m a final invoice one or more preced X sent by the Seller.	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENC ding Invoices. Preceding Invoice reference
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: IssuerAssigned Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: FormattedIssue	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM Tam:Refere To be used a preceding preceding preceding To be used A group of MINIMUM I Lam The individual of the individual	nding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding according to the second according to	mt that it totals it total	EN 16931 (COMFOR X) The steed are referred to from a finites are referred to from the steed to from t	al invoice m a final invoice one or more preced X sent by the Seller.	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENC ding Invoices. Preceding Invoice reference
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: IssuerAssigned Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: Used in: FormattedIssue Data type:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM Tam:Refere To be used - a preceding - precedin	nding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding according to the second according to	mt that it totals it total	EN 16931 (COMFOR X) The steed are referred to from a finites are referred to from the steed to from t	al invoice m a final invoice one or more preced X sent by the Seller.	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENCE
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: IssuerAssigned Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: FormattedIssue Data type: Occurrence:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM Tam:Refere To be used a preceding preceding preceding To be used A group of MINIMUM I LIDType The identifit BR-55 MINIMUM The identifit BR-55 MINIMUM The identifit BR-55 MINIMUM The identifit Compared to the identification to the identifit Compared to the identification to t	nding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding according to the second according to	mt that it totals it total	EN 16931 (COMFOR X) The steed are referred to from a finites are referred to from the steed to from t	al invoice m a final invoice one or more preced X sent by the Seller.	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENCE ding Invoices. Preceding Invoice reference
EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Business rule: Business rule: Used in: InvoiceReferen Data type: Usage note: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: IssuerAssigned Data type: Occurrence: EN16931-ID: Use: Business rule: Used in: FormattedIssue Data type:	amount to 1 1 BT-115 The outstar BR-15 BR-CO-16 BR-CO-25 MINIMUM Tam:Refere To be used a preceding preceding preceding To be used A group of MINIMUM I LI BT-25 The identifit BR-55 MINIMUM COMPANIENT BR-56 BR-56 COMPANIENT BR-57	nding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding amounding accordance and	mt that it totals invoices are invoices are invoices	EN 16931 (COMFOR X) The steed are referred to from a finites are referred to from the steed to from t	al invoice m a final invoice one or more preced X sent by the Seller.	PRECEDING INVOICE REFERENC ding Invoices. Preceding Invoice reference

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 49 18.09.2024

F .	DateTimeString						Preceding Invoice issue dat
	Data type: exte	ension (xs:s	string)				
	Usage note: The	Preceding	Invoice	issue dat	e shall be provided in ca	ase the Precedi	ng Invoice identifier is not unique.
	Occurrence: 1	1					
	EN16931-ID: BT-	26					
	Use: The	date wher	n the Pre	eceding Ir	nvoice was issued.		
		NIMUM BA	ASIC WL	BASIC	EN 16931 (COMFORT)	EXTENDED	
	Used in:		X	X	X	X	
L	format						Date, forma
	Data type: qdt	:Formatted	lDateTin	neFormat	tContentType		
	Usage note: Onl	•)2"				
	Occurrence: req						
	EN16931-ID: BT-						
				Code nar	-		
				CCYYMM			
		NIMUM BA			EN 16931 (COMFORT)		
	Used in:		X	X	X	X	
T	ReceivableSpecified			•		etailed inforn	nation about the accounting referenc
	Data type: ram		ounting/	Account	ype		
	Occurrence: 0						
	EN16931-ID: BT-			DACIC	EN 4 CO24 (COMEONE)	EVTENDED	
	Wilh Used in:	NIMUM BA			EN 16931 (COMFORT)		
			Х	X 01	X	Х	
	Diverging cardinality:			01	01		
							D
	ID Date to a constitution	IDT					Buyer accounting reference
	Data type: udt Occurrence: 1						
	EN16931-ID: BT-:						
			a that cn	acifias w	here to book the rolova	nt data into the	Buyer's financial accounts.
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		EN 16931 (COMFORT)		: buyer 3 midiled decounts.
	Used in:	VIIVIUIVI BA	X	BASIC X	X X	X	
	osea III.		^	^	^	^	

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 50 18.09.2024

List of Business Rules

No.	Context
BR-1	Process control
An Invoice shall have a Specification identifier (BT-24).	
BR-2	Invoice
An Invoice shall have an Invoice number (BT-1).	
BR-3	Invoice
An Invoice shall have an Invoice issue date (BT-2).	
BR-4	Invoice
An Invoice shall have an Invoice type code (BT-3).	
BR-5	Invoice
An Invoice shall have an Invoice currency code (BT-5).	
BR-6	Seller
An Invoice shall contain the Seller name (BT-27).	
BR-7	Buyer
An Invoice shall contain the Buyer name (BT-44).	
BR-8	Seller
An Invoice shall contain the Seller postal address (BG-5).	
BR-9	Seller
The Seller postal address (BG-5) shall contain a Seller country code (BT-40).	
BR-10	Buyer
An Invoice shall contain the Buyer postal address (BG-8).	
BR-11	Buyer
The Buyer postal address shall contain a Buyer country code (BT-55).	
BR-12	Document totals
An Invoice shall have the Sum of Invoice line net amount (BT-106).	
BR-13	Document totals
An Invoice shall have the Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109).	
BR-14	Document totals
An Invoice shall have the Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112).	
BR-15	Document totals
An Invoice shall have the Amount due for payment (BT-115).	
BR-16	Invoice
An Invoice shall have at least one Invoice line (BG-25).	
BR-17	Payee
The Payee name (BT-59) shall be provided in the Invoice, if the Payee (BG-10) is different from the Seller (BG-4).	
BR-18	Seller tax representative
The Seller tax representative name (BT-62) shall be provided in the Invoice, if the Seller (BG-4) has a Seller tax rep	resentative party (BG-11).
BR-19	Seller tax representative
The Seller tax representative postal address (BG-12) shall be provided in the Invoice, if the Seller (BG-4) has a Seller	er tax representative party (BG-
11).	
BR-20	Seller tax representative
The Seller tax representative postal address (BG-12) shall contain a Tax representative country code (BT-69), if the	e Seller (BG-4) has a Seller tax
representative party (BG-11).	
BR-21	Invoice line
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoice line identifier (BT-126).	
BR-22	Invoice line
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoiced quantity (BT-129).	
BR-23	Invoice line
An Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoiced quantity unit of measure code (BT-130).	
BR-24	Invoice line
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall have an Invoice line net amount (BT-131).	
BR-25	Item information
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall contain the Item name (BT-153).	
BR-26	Price details
Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall contain the Item net price (BT-146).	
BR-27	Item net price
The Item net price (BT-146) shall NOT be negative.	
BR-28 The Item grees wise (DT 149) shall NOT be pegative	Price details
The Item gross price (BT-148) shall NOT be negative.	Immediation on the fi
BR-29	Invoicing period

List of Business Rules

No. Conte
If both Invoicing period start date (BT-73) and Invoicing period end date (BT-74) are given then the Invoicing period end date (BT-74) shall be late or equal to the Invoicing period start date (BT-73).
BR-30 Invoice line peri
If both Invoice line period start date (BT-134) and Invoice line period end date (BT-135) are given then the Invoice line period end date (BT-135) shall be later or equal to the Invoice line period start date (BT-134).
BR-31 Document level allowance
Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall have a Document level allowance amount (BT-92).
BR-32 Document level allowand
Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall have a Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95). BR-33 Document level allowance
Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall have a Document level allowance reason (BT-97) or a Document level allowance reason code (BT-
98).
BR-36 Document level charge
Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall have a Document level charge amount (BT-99). BR-37 Document level charge
BR-37 Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall have a Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102).
BR-38 Document level charge
Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall have a Document level charge reason (BT-104) or a Document level charge reason code (BT-105).
BR-41 Invoice line allowand
Each Invoice line allowance (BG-27) shall have an Invoice line allowance amount (BT-136).
Invoice line allowance (PG 27) shall have an loveice line allowance reason (PT 120) or an loveice line allowance reason code (PT 140).
Each Invoice line allowance (BG-27) shall have an Invoice line allowance reason (BT-139) or an Invoice line allowance reason code (BT-140). BR-43 Invoice line charge
Each Invoice line charge (BG-28) shall have an Invoice line charge amount (BT-141).
BR-44 Invoice line charge
Each Invoice line charge (BG-28) shall have an Invoice line charge reason (BT-144) or an Invoice line charge reason code (BT-145).
BR-45 VAT breakdo
Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall have a VAT category taxable amount (BT-116).
BR-46 VAT breakdor Fach VAT breakdor (PC 32) shell be as a VAT sets constant and any (PT 117)
Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall have a VAT category tax amount (BT-117). BR-47 VAT breakdov
Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall be defined through a VAT category code (BT-118).
BR-48 VAT breakdo
Each VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall have a VAT category rate (BT-119), except if the Invoice is not subject to VAT.
BR-49 Payment instruction
A Payment instruction (BG-16) shall specify the Payment means type code (BT-81).
BR-50 A Payment account identifier (BT-84) shall be present if Credit transfer (BG-16) information is provided in the Invoice.
BR-51 Card informati
The last 4 to 6 digits of the Payment card primary account number (BT-87) shall be present if Payment card information (BG-18) is provided in the
Invoice.
BR-52 Additional supporting docume
Each Additional supporting document (BG-24) shall contain a Supporting document reference (BT-122).
BR-53 If the VAT accounting currency code (BT-6) is present, then the Invoice total VAT amount in accounting currency (BT-111) shall be provided.
BR-54 Item attribu
Each Item attribute (BG-32) shall contain an Item attribute name (BT-160) and an Item attribute value (BT-161).
BR-55 Preceding invoice referer
Each Preceding Invoice reference (BG-3) shall contain a Preceding Invoice reference (BT-25).
BR-56 Seller tax representat
Each Seller tax representative party (BG-11) shall have a Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).
BR-57 Each Deliver to address (RC 15) shall contain a Deliver to country code (RT 90)
Each Deliver to address (BG-15) shall contain a Deliver to country code (BT-80). BR-61 Payment instruction
If the Payment means type code (BT-81) means SEPA credit transfer, Local credit transfer or Non-SEPA international credit transfer, the Payment
account identifier (BT-84) shall be present.
BR-62 Seller electronic addre
The Seller electronic address (BT-34) shall have a Scheme identifier.
BR-63 Buyer electronic address (PT-49) shall have a Schome identifier.
The Buyer electronic address (BT-49) shall have a Scheme identifier. BR-64 Item standard identif
The Item standard identifier (BT-157) shall have a Scheme identifier
· ,

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 52 05.07.2024

List of Business Rules

Generated by GEFEG.FX

No. Context Item classification identifier

BR-65 The Item classification identifier (BT-158) shall have a Scheme identifier

Copyright AWV e.V., FNFE 2012-2024

List of Business Rules

No. Context BR-CO-3 Invoice Value added tax point date (BT-7) and Value added tax point date code (BT-8) are mutually exclusive. Invoice line Each Invoice line (BG-25) shall be categorized with an Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151). **Document level allowances** Document level allowance reason code (BT-98) and Document level allowance reason (BT-97) shall indicate the same type of allowance. **Document level allowances** Document level charge reason code (BT-105) and Document level charge reason (BT-104) shall indicate the same type of charge. **Invoice line allowances** Invoice line allowance reason code (BT-140) and Invoice line allowance reason (BT-139) shall indicate the same type of allowance reason. Invoice line charges Invoice line charge reason code (BT-145) and Invoice line charge reason (BT144) shall indicate the same type of charge reason. **VAT identifiers** The Seller VAT identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48) shall have a prefix in accordance with ISO code ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 by which the country of issue may be identified. Nevertheless, Greece may use the prefix 'EL'. **Document totals** Sum of Invoice line net amount (BT-106) = Σ Invoice line net amount (BT-131). **Document totals** Sum of allowances on document level (BT-107) = Σ Document level allowance amount (BT-92). **Document totals** Sum of charges on document level (BT-108) = Σ Document level charge amount (BT-99). **Document totals BR-CO-13** Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109) = Σ Invoice line net amount (BT-131) - Sum of allowances on document level (BT-107) + Sum of charges on document level (BT-108). **BR-CO-14 Document totals** Invoice total VAT amount (BT-110) = Σ VAT category tax amount (BT-117). **Document totals** Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112) = Invoice total amount without VAT (BT-109) + Invoice total VAT amount (BT-110). **Document totals** Amount due for payment (BT-115) = Invoice total amount with VAT (BT-112) -Paid amount (BT-113) +Rounding amount (BT-114). VAT breakdown VAT category tax amount (BT-117) = VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) x (VAT category rate (BT-119) / 100), rounded to two decimals. VAT breakdown An Invoice shall at least have one VAT breakdown group (BG-23). Delivery or invoice period If Invoicing period (BG-14) is used, the Invoicing period start date (BT-73) or the Invoicing period end date (BT-74) shall be filled, or both. **BR-CO-20** Invoice line period If Invoice line period (BG-26) is used, the Invoice line period start date (BT-134) or the Invoice line period end date (BT-135) shall be filled, or both. BR-CO-21 **Document level allowances** Each Document level allowance (BG-20) shall contain a Document level allowance reason (BT-97) or a Document level allowance reason code (BT-98), or both. BR-CO-22 **Document level charge** Each Document level charge (BG-21) shall contain a Document level charge reason (BT-104) or a Document level charge reason code (BT-105), or both. **BR-CO-23 Invoice line allowances** Each Invoice line allowance (BG-27) shall contain an Invoice line allowance reason (BT-139) or an Invoice line allowance reason code (BT-140), or **Invoice line charges** Each Invoice line charge (BG-28) shall contain an Invoice line charge reason (BT-144) or an Invoice line charge reason code (BT-145), or both. Invoice In case the Amount due for payment (BT-115) is positive, either the Payment due date (BT-9) or the Payment terms (BT-20) shall be present. Seller In order for the buyer to automatically identify a supplier, the Seller identifier (BT-29), the Seller legal registration identifier (BT-30) and/or the Seller VAT identifier (BT-31) shall be present.

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 54 05.07.2024

List of Business Rules

No. Context

BR-AE-1 Reverse charge VAT

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Reverse charge" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) exactly one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "VAT reverse charge".

BR-AE-2 Reverse charge VAT

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Reverse charge" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller Tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48) and/or the Buyer legal registration identifier (BT-47).

BR-AE-3 Reverse charge VAT

An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Reverse charge" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48) and/or the Buyer legal registration identifier (BT-47).

BR-AE-4 Reverse charge VAT

An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Reverse charge" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48) and/or the Buyer legal registration identifier (BT-47).

BR-AE-5 Reverse charge VAT

In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Reverse charge" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero).

BR-AE-6 Reverse charge VAT

In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Reverse charge" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero).

BR-AE-7 Reverse charge VAT

In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Reverse charge" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero).

BR-AE-8 Reverse charge VAT

In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Reverse charge" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Reverse charge".

BR-AE-9 Reverse charge VAT

The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Reverse charge" shall be 0 (zero).

Reverse charge VAT

Reverse charge VAT

A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "Reverse charge" shall have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121), meaning

"Reverse charge" or the VAT exemption reason text (BT-120) "Reverse charge" (or the equivalent standard text in another language).

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 55 05.07.2024

List of Business Rules

No. Contex

BR-E-1 Exempt from VAT

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Exempt from VAT" shall contain exactly one VAT breakdown (BG-23) with the VAT category code (BT-118) equal to "Exempt from VAT".

BR-E-2 Exempt from VAT

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Exempt from VAT" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-E-3 Exempt from VAT

An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Exempt from VAT" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-E-4 Exempt from VAT

An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Exempt from VAT" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-E-5 Exempt from VAT

In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Exempt from VAT", the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero).

BR-E-6 Exempt from VAT

In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Exempt from VAT", the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero).

BR-E-7 Exempt from VAT

In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Exempt from VAT", the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero).

BR-E-8 Exempt from VAT

In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Exempt from VAT" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Exempt from VAT".

BR-E-9 Exempt from VAT

The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) equals "Exempt from VAT" shall equal 0 (zero).

BR-E-10 Exempt from VAT

A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "Exempt from VAT" shall have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121) or a VAT exemption reason text (BT-120).

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 56 05.07.2024

List of Business Rules

No. Contex

BR-G-1

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Export outside the EU" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) exactly one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "Export outside the EU".

BR-G-2

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Export outside the EU" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-G-3

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU

An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Export outside the EU" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-G-4

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU

An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Export outside the EU" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-G-

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU

In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Export outside the EU" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero).

BR-G-6

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU

In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Export outside the EU" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero).

BR-G-7

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU

In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Export outside the EU" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero).

BR-G-8

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU

In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Export outside the EU" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Export outside the EU".

BD C 0

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU

The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Export outside the EU" shall be 0 (zero).

BR-G-10

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to export outside of the EU

A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with the VAT Category code (BT-118) "Export outside the EU" shall have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121), meaning "Export outside the EU" or the VAT exemption reason text (BT-120) "Export outside the EU" (or the equivalent standard text in another language).

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 57 05.07.2024

List of Business Rules

No. Context

BR-IC-1

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Intra-community supply" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) exactly one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "Intra-community supply".

BR-IC-2

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Intra-community supply" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48).

BB-IC-2

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules

An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Intra-community supply" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48).

BR-IC-4

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules

An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Intra-community supply" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31) or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) and the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48).

BD IC E

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules

In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Intracommunity supply" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero).

BR-IC-6

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules

In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Intra-community supply" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero).

BR-IC-7

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules

In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Intra-community supply" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero).

BR-IC-8

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules

In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Intra-community supply" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Intra-community supply".

BR-IC-9

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules

The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Intra-community supply" shall be 0 (zero).

BR-IC-10

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules

A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with the VAT Category code (BT-118) "Intra-community supply" shall have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121), meaning "Intra-community supply" or the VAT exemption reason text (BT-120) "Intra-community supply" (or the equivalent standard text in another language).

BR-IC-11

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules

In an Invoice with a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Intra-community supply" the Actual delivery date (BT-72) or the Invoicing period (BG-14) shall not be blank.

BR-IC-12

VAT/IGIC/IPSI not levied due to intra-community supply rules

In an Invoice with a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Intra-community supply" the Deliver to country code (BT-80) shall not be blank.

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 58 05.07.2024

List of Business Rules

No. Context

BR-IG-1

Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "IGIC" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) at least one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "IGIC".

BR-IG-2

Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "IGIC" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-IG-3

Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax

An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "IGIC" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-IG-4

Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax

An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "IGIC" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller Tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-IG-5

Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax

In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "IGIC" the invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.

BR-IG-6

Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax

In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "IGIC" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.

BR-IG-7

Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax

In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "IGIC" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.

BR-IG-8

Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax

For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "IGIC", the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) plus the sum of document level charge amounts (BT-99) minus the sum of document level allowance amounts (BT-92) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-102, BT-95) is "IGIC" and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-103, BT-96) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119).

BR-IG-9

Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax

The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is "IGIC" shall equal the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) multiplied by the VAT category rate (BT-119).

BR-IG-10

Liable for IGIC (Canary) tax

A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "IGIC" shall not have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121) or VAT exemption reason text (BT-120).

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 59 05.07.2024

List of Business Rules

No. Context

BR-IP-1

Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "IPSI" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) at least one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "IPSI".

BR-IP-2

Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "IPSI" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-IP-3

Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax

An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "IPSI" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller Tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-IP-4

Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax

An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "IPSI" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller Tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-IP-5

Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax

In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "IPSI" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.

BR-IP-6

Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax

In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "IPSI" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.

BR-IP-7

Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax

In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "IPSI" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero) or greater than zero.

BR-IP-8

Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax

For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "IPSI", the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) plus the sum of document level charge amounts (BT-99) minus the sum of document level allowance amounts (BT-92) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-102, BT-95) is "IPSI" and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-103, BT-96) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119).

BR-IP-9

Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax

The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is "IPSI" shall equal the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) multiplied by the VAT category rate (BT-119).

BR-IP-10

Liable for IPSI (Ceuta/Melilla) tax

A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "IPSI" shall not have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121) or VAT exemption reason text (BT-120).

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 60 05.07.2024

List of Business Rules

No. Context

BR-O-1

Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Not subject to VAT" shall contain exactly one VAT breakdown group (BG-23) with the VAT category code (BT-118) equal to "Not subject to VAT".

BR-O-2

Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain the Seller VAT identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) or the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-46).

BR-O-3

Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI

An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain the Seller VAT identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) or the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48).

BD O A

Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI

An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain the Seller VAT identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63) or the Buyer VAT identifier (BT-48).

Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI

An Invoice line (BG-25) where the VAT category code (BT-151) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain an Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152).

BR-O-6

Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI

A Document level allowance (BG-20) where VAT category code (BT-95) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain a Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96).

BR-O-7

Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI

A Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-102) is "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain a Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103).

BR-O-8

Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI

In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is " Not subject to VAT" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Not subject to VAT".

BR-O-9

Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI

The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Not subject to VAT" shall be 0 (zero).

BR-O-10

Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI

A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) " Not subject to VAT" shall have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121), meaning " Not subject to VAT" or a VAT exemption reason text (BT-120) " Not subject to VAT" (or the equivalent standard text in another language).

BR-O-11

Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI

An Invoice that contains a VAT breakdown group (BG-23) with a VAT category code (BT-118) "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain other VAT breakdown groups (BG-23).

BR-O-12

Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI

An Invoice that contains a VAT breakdown group (BG-23) with a VAT category code (BT-118) "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is not "Not subject to VAT".

BR-O-13

Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI

An Invoice that contains a VAT breakdown group (BG-23) with a VAT category code (BT-118) "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain Document level allowances (BG-20) where Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is not "Not subject to VAT".

BR-O-14

Sale is not subject to VAT/IGIC/IPSI

An Invoice that contains a VAT breakdown group (BG-23) with a VAT category code (BT-118) "Not subject to VAT" shall not contain Document level charges (BG-21) where Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is not "Not subject to VAT".

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 61 05.07.2024

List of Business Rules

No. Context

BR-S-1 Standard rated VAT

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Standard rated" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) at least one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "Standard rated".

BR-S-2 Standard rated VAT

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Standard rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-S-3 Standard rated VAT

An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Standard rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-S-4 Standard rated VAT

An Invoice that contains a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Standard rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-S-5 Standard rated VAT

In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Standard rated" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be greater than zero.

BR-S-6 Standard rated VAT

In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Standard rated" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be greater than zero.

BR-S-7 Standard rated VAT

In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Standard rated" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be greater than zero.

BR-S-8 Standard rated VAT

For each different value of VAT category rate (BT-119) where the VAT category code (BT-118) is "Standard rated", the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amounts (BT-131) plus the sum of document level charge amounts (BT-99) minus the sum of document level allowance amounts (BT-92) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-102, BT-95) is "Standard rated" and the VAT rate (BT-152, BT-103, BT-96) equals the VAT category rate (BT-119).

BR-S-9 Standard rated VAT

The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is "Standard rated" shall equal the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) multiplied by the VAT category rate (BT-119).

BR-S-10 Standard rated VAT

A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "Standard rate" shall not have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121) or VAT exemption reason text (BT-120).

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 62 05.07.2024

List of Business Rules

No. Context

BR-Z-1 Zero rated VAT

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line (BG-25), a Document level allowance (BG-20) or a Document level charge (BG-21) where the VAT category code (BT-151, BT-95 or BT-102) is "Zero rated" shall contain in the VAT breakdown (BG-23) exactly one VAT category code (BT-118) equal with "Zero rated".

BR-Z-2 Zero rated VAT

An Invoice that contains an Invoice line where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Zero rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-Z-3 Zero rated VAT

An Invoice that contains a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Zero rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-Z-4 Zero rated VAT

An Invoice that contains a Document level charge where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Zero rated" shall contain the Seller VAT Identifier (BT-31), the Seller tax registration identifier (BT-32) and/or the Seller tax representative VAT identifier (BT-63).

BR-Z-5 Zero rated VAT

In an Invoice line (BG-25) where the Invoiced item VAT category code (BT-151) is "Zero rated" the Invoiced item VAT rate (BT-152) shall be 0 (zero).

BR-Z-6 Zero rated VAT

In a Document level allowance (BG-20) where the Document level allowance VAT category code (BT-95) is "Zero rated" the Document level allowance VAT rate (BT-96) shall be 0 (zero).

BR-Z-7 Zero rated VAT

In a Document level charge (BG-21) where the Document level charge VAT category code (BT-102) is "Zero rated" the Document level charge VAT rate (BT-103) shall be 0 (zero).

BR-Z-8 Zero rated VAT

In a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is "Zero rated" the VAT category taxable amount (BT-116) shall equal the sum of Invoice line net amount (BT-131) minus the sum of Document level allowance amounts (BT-92) plus the sum of Document level charge amounts (BT-99) where the VAT category codes (BT-151, BT-95, BT-102) are "Zero rated".

BR-Z-9 Zero rated VAT

The VAT category tax amount (BT-117) in a VAT breakdown (BG-23) where VAT category code (BT-118) is "Zero rated" shall equal 0 (zero).

BR-Z-10 Zero rated VAT

A VAT Breakdown (BG-23) with VAT Category code (BT-118) "Zero rated" shall not have a VAT exemption reason code (BT-121) or VAT exemption reason text (BT-120).

ZUGFeRD 2.3 / Factur-X 1.0.07 63 05.07.2024